Project Manual | Volume 1 (Divisions 01-13) Intermountain Layton Hospital Miscellaneous Project Layton, Utah

> Construction Documents August 15, 2024

PROJECT MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LEGEND

First Column:Section NumberSecond Column:Section Title

NOTES FOR REVISED SPECIFICATIONS

- 1. Deleted information is indicated by STRIKETHROUGH; for example, THIS IS DELETED.
- 2. Added information is indicated by DOUBLE UNDERLINE; for example, <u>THIS IS ADDED</u>.

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

- 00 1115 Invitation to Bid (Refer to Invitation from Project Manager)
- 00 2213 Supplemental Instructions to Bidders
- 00 3100 Available Project Information
- 00 4100 Bid Form
- 00 4373 Schedule of Values
- 00 5200 Agreement Form
- 00 6000 Bonds, Certificates and Owner Documents
- 00 6726 Tax Exempt Certificate
- Certificate
- 00 7200 General Conditions

OFOI – OFCI – CFCI List Preferred Pricing Vendor List

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 01 1000 Summary
- 01 2500 Substitution Procedures
- 01 2600 Contract Modification Procedures
- 01 2900 Payment Procedures
- 01 3100 Project Management and Coordination
- 01 3200 Construction Progress Documentation
- 01 3300 Submittal Procedures
- 01 4000 Quality Requirements
- 01 4200 References
- 01 5000 Temporary Facilities and Controls
- 01 6000 Product Requirements
- 01 7300 Execution

HKS 26404.000 TABLE OF CONTENTS 2024-07-26

01 7700 - Closeout Procedures
01 7823 - Operations and Maintenance Data
01 7839 - Project Record Documents
01 7846 - Extra Stock and Maintenance Materials - Architectural

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 4119 - Selective Demolition

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

Not Used

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

Not Used

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 4300 – Slotted Channel Framing 05 5000 – Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 1053 – Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry 06 4023 - Interior Architectural Woodwork

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 8116 - Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material

- 07 8413 Penetration Firestopping
- 07 8446 Fire Resistive Joint Firestopping
- 07 9200 Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 1114 – Interior Hollow Metal Frames 08 1416 – Solid Core Flush Wood Doors 08 3113 – Access Doors and Frames 08 4110 – Interior Storefront 08 4243 – Medical Specialty Sliding Entrances 08 5619 – Sliding Pass Windows 08 7100 – Door Hardware 08 8000 – Glazing 08 8816 – Between Glass Blinds Units

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 2900 - Gypsum Board Assemblies 09 3000 - Tiling 09 5113 - Acoustical Panel Ceilings 09 6500 – Resilient Flooring

HKS 26404.000 TABLE OF CONTENTS 2024-07-26

09 6800 - Carpeting 09 9100 - Painting

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 2115 – Cubicle Specialties 12 2413 – Roller Window Shades 10 2613 - Wall and Corner Guards 10 2813 – Toilet Accessories

DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

11 7000 - Medical Equipment

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 2413 – Roller Window Shades 12 3661 - Simulated Stone Countertops

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

Not Used

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

14 9200 - Pneumatic Tube System

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

See Index

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

See Index

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

See Index

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

Not Used

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

See Index

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

See Index

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

HKS 26404.000 TABLE OF CONTENTS 2024-07-26

See Index

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

Not Used

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

Not Used

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

Not Used

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 00 2213

SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. The Supplementary Instructions to Bidders herein describe, contain changes and additions to Section 00 0100 - AIA A701 Instructions to Bidders (included by reference - copies may be obtained from the Architect's office for the cost of reproduction). Where any part of the Instructions to Bidders is modified by these Supplementary instructions, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect.

3.1.5 COPIES

Add the following:

The title or cover sheet to the drawings and the index to the Project Manual contains a list of all documents which comprise a full set of bid documents for this project. Any Contractor, Subcontractor, vendor or any other person participating in or bidding on this project shall be responsible for the information contained in any and all sheets of drawings and all sections of the specifications. If any person, party or entity elects to submit bids for any portion, or all, of this project, that person, party or entity shall be responsible for any and all information contained in these drawings and specifications, including, but not limited to, any subsequent addendums or clarifications that may be issued.

3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

Amend 3.3.2 to read:

No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least 7 days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Such requests...

3.4 ADDENDA

Amend 3.4.3 to read:

No addenda will be issued later than 24 hours prior to the date for receipt of Bids except an addendum may be issued no later than 12 hours prior to the date for receipt of bids for the purpose of cancellation or postponement of receipt of bids. It is the responsibility of the Bidder to disseminate telephone addendum information to sub-bidders.

4.2 BID SECURITY

Delete this article in its entirety. Bid bonds will not be required for this project.

4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

Amend 4.3.4 to read:

Bids shall be hand delivered in sealed envelope or emailed to the Owner at the address noted in the Invitation to Bid. Bids submitted orally, or by telephone or facsimile will not be considered.

5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)

Amend 5.3.2 to read:

The Owner shall ... to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid or on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and any combined accepted Alternates. Cost of insurance will not be used as the basis of award.

ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

Delete this Article in its entirety. Bonds will not be required for this Project.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 003100

AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section references other information relevant to the construction of this Project that is available project information.
- B. At the request of the Owner, the information identified below represents services that have been provided by others, not as an Architect's Consultant, regarding conditions that affect this Project that are beyond the responsibilities of the Architect and Architect's Consultants. Reference to such information herein is solely for the convenience of the Owner. Architect makes no representation, express or implied, as to the accuracy or validity of the information.
- C. Bidders are expected to examine the site and the information available from the Owner to determine for themselves the conditions to be encountered.
- D. If conditions other than those indicated in the information available from the Owner are encountered before or during construction, notify the Owner before work continues.

1.2 INFECTION CONTROL RISK ASSESSMENT REPORT

- A. The Owner's Risk Assessment Consultant has assessed the environmental impact of the work on the existing, adjacent healthcare functions, and has prepared an Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA) report that includes specific requirements of the Contractor.
- B. Copies will be provided by the Owner.
- C. The ICRA establishes strategic infection control provisions and requirements for the purpose of controlling the dissemination of airborne micro-organism contaminants encountered or generated during the construction process through the use of containment protocols and environmental monitoring.
- D. The Owner retained the following company:

1.3 MEDICAL EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Owner's Medical Equipment Planning Consultant has developed medical equipment documents for the Owner's facility and has prepared construction documents.
- B. Copies of the documents can be obtained from the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 4000

BID FORM

TO: IHC Health Services, Inc. (Intermountain Healthcare) Facility Planning and Development (FP&D) 36 South State Street, 16th Floor Salt Lake City, Utah 84111-1486

PROJECT: Intermountain Layton Hospital Miscellaneous Projects 2024 201 West Layton Parkway Layton, Utah

NAME OF BIDDER:

DATE:_____

The undersigned, in compliance with your Invitation To Bid, having examined the Drawings and Specifications (Contract Documents) and related documents and the site of the proposed work and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project, including the availability of labor, hereby propose to furnish all labor, materials, services, equipment and appliances required in connection with or incidental to the construction of the above named project in strict conformance with the following specification and drawings:

Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, Specification Divisions as shown and all applicable addenda and Drawings as listed on the drawing cover sheets as prepared by HKS Architects, Inc..

I/We certify, by signing this BID FORM, that I/We have a working relationship with the proposed subcontractors and that Bids we're not solicited from; and/or the received Contract Documents were not listed in any Plan Rooms for distribution to subcontractors broadly.

BASE BID – for the Intermountain Layton Hospital Miscellaneous Projects 2024:

For Work of the contract listed above and shown on the Drawings and described in the Project Manual, I/We agree to perform for the sum of:

(In the case of discrepancy, written amount shall govern)

_____Dollars (\$______)

CONTRACTOR'S PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION TIME PERIOD:

This Bid requires a construction time in **calendar days** from the date of authorization of_____

calendar days. The anticipated date of Substantial Completion is thus _____, 2024.

The above Bid includes ______ winter weather delay days.

ADDENDA:

I/We acknowledge receipt of the following addenda for the above noted project: ___/__/__/___/

SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

I/We have attached with this Bid Form our Schedule of Values (Section 00 4373) which reflects the above Base Bid. We submit this for Owner review of subcontractors that are being proposed for this Project.

TYPE OF ORGANIZATION:

(Corporation, Partnership, Individual, etc.)

SEAL (If a Corporation)

Respectfully Submitted,

Name of Bidder

Authorized Signature

SECTION 00 4373

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

NAME OF BIDDER: _____

DATE:_____

DIV	TITLE	AMOUNT	\$/SQ. FT	COMMENTS
01	General Conditions	\$	\$	
02	Demolition	\$	\$	
02	Saw cut slab	\$	\$	
03	Concrete	\$	\$	
04	Masonry	\$	\$	
05	Steel	\$	\$	
06	Woods and Plastics	\$	\$	
07	Thermal and Moisture Protection	\$	\$	
08	Openings	\$	\$	
09	Finishes	\$	\$	
10	Specialties	\$	\$	
12	Furnishings	\$	\$	
21	Fire Suppression	\$	\$	
22	Plumbing	\$	\$	
23	HVAC	\$	\$	
26	Electrical	\$	\$	
31	Earthwork	\$	\$	
32	Landscape	\$	\$	
33	Utilities	\$	\$	
	SUBTOTAL	\$	\$	
	OVERHEAD AND PROFIT	\$	\$	
	TOTAL COST	\$	\$	

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 5200

OWNER/CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Intermountain Healthcare's 'CONTRACTOR AGREEMENT' (Stipulated Sum) for Construction between the Owner and General Contractor' where the basis of payment is a STIPULATED SUM, will *presumably* be used on this project. An electronic copy may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare's Project Manager.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 6000

BONDS. CERTIFICATES AND OWNER DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- Α. The following documents are incorporated by reference; copies may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare or the Architect for the cost of reproduction, if necessary. Electronic copies of the Intermountain Healthcare Documents can be obtained by contacting the Intermountain Healthcare Project Manager.
 - 1. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Application and Certificate for Payment' 2.
 - Intermountain Healthcare Document 'Application and Certificate for Payment - Continuation Sheet'
 - 3. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Change Order' (CO)
 - 4. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'Proposed Change Order' (PCO)
 - 5. Intermountain Healthcare Document - 'A/E Supplement Instructions' (ASI)
 - Intermountain Healthcare Document 'Proposal Request' (PR) 6.
 - Intermountain Healthcare Document 'Construction Change Directive' (CCD) Intermountain Healthcare Document 'Request For Information' (RFI) 7.
 - 8.
 - AIA Document G704 'Certificate of Substantial Completion' 9
 - AIA Document G707 'Consent of Surety to Final Payment' (if required) 10.
 - 11. AIA Document G707A - 'Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage' (if required)
 - AIA Document A312 'Payment Bond' (if required) 12.
 - AIA Document A312 'Performance Bond' (if required) 13.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 00 6276.13

EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Construction materials purchased by or on behalf of **Intermountain Healthcare** may be exempt from Utah sales and use taxes. Tax Exempt **Form TC-721** must be used by vendors when purchasing construction materials for **Intermountain Healthcare** projects. A copy of Form TC-721, with the Owner's pertinent tax information, follows this cover page.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

Canal State
Land A

Utah State Tax Commission • 210 N 1950 W • Salt Lake City, UT 84137

Exemption Certificate

(Sales, Use, Tourism and Motor Vehicle Rental Tax)

Name of business or institution claiming exemption (purchaser)					Telephone number	
5 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	,					
Street address		Citv		State	ZIP Code	
		,				
Authorized signature	Name (please print)			Title		
, lation_bu olgitataro	riane (pieace pinit)					
				Date		
Name of Seller or Supplier:						
Sales Tax License Number:			Required for all ex	emptions marked	d with an asterisk (*)	
				•	.,	

The signer of this certificate MUST check the box showing the basis for which the exemption is being claimed.

DO NOT SEND THIS CERTIFICATE TO THE TAX COMMISSION Keep it with your records in case of an audit.

For purchases by government, Native American tribes and public schools, use form TC-721G.

* Resale or Re-lease

I certify I am a dealer in tangible personal property or services that are for resale or re-lease. If I use or consume any tangible personal property or services I purchase tax free for resale, or if my sales are of food, beverages, dairy products and similar confections dispensed from vending machines (see Rule R865-19S-74), I will report and pay sales tax directly to the Tax Commission on my next sales and use tax return.

* Religious or Charitable Institution

I certify the tangible personal property or services purchased will be used or consumed for essential religious or charitable purposes. This exemption can only be used on purchases totaling \$1,000 or more, unless the sale is pursuant to a contract between the seller and purchaser.

*□ Construction Materials Purchased for Religious and Charitable Organizations

I certify the construction materials are purchased on behalf of a religious or charitable organization and that they will be installed or converted into real property owned by the religious or charitable organization. Name of religious or charitable organization:

Name of project:

* Machinery and Equipment and Normal Operating Repair or Replacement Parts Used in a Manufacturing Facility, Mining Activity or Web Search Portal or Electronic Payment Service

I certify the machinery and equipment and normal operating repair or replacement parts have an economic life of three years or more and are for use in a Utah manufacturing facility described in SIC Codes 2000-3999; in a qualifying scrap recycling operation; in a co-generation facility placed in service on or after May 1, 2006; in the operation of a Web search portal by a new or expanding business described in NAICS Code 518112 between July 1, 2010 and June 30, 2014; in the operation of an electronic financial payment service described in NAICS Code 522320; or in a business described in NAICS 212, Mining (except Oil and Gas), or NAICS 213113, Support Activities for Coal Mining, NAICS 213114, Support Activities for Metal Mining, or NAICS 213115, Support Activities for Nonmetallic Minerals (except Fuels) Mining. For a definition of exempt mining equipment, see Utah Code §59-12-104(14).

*****□ Fuels, Gas, Electricity

I certify all natural gas, electricity, coal, coke, and other fuel purchased will be used for industrial use only and not for residential or commercial purposes.

* Auto, Industrial Gas, or Drilling Equipment Manufacturer

I certify the machinery, equipment, normal operating or replacement parts are used or consumed in a manufacturing process as described in NAICS 336111 (Automotive Manufacturing), or 325120 (Industrial Gas Manufacturing) to manufacture hydrogen of the 2002 North American Industry Classifications Systems, or by a drilling equipment manufacturer as defined in Utah Code §59-12-102.

* Pollution Control Facility

I certify our company has been granted a "Certification of Pollution Control Facilities" as provided for by Utah Code §§19-12-101 -19-12-305 by either the Air Quality Board or the Water Quality Board. I further certify each item of tangible personal property purchased under this exemption is qualifying.

* Steel Mill

I certify the rolls, rollers, refractory brick, electric motors or other replacement parts will be used in the furnaces, mills or ovens of a steel mill as described in Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) 3312.

* Municipal Energy

I certify the natural gas or electricity purchased: is for resale; is prohibited from taxation by federal law, the U.S. Constitution, or the Utah Constitution; is for use in compounding or producing taxable energy; is subject to tax under the Motor and Special Fuel Tax Act; is used for a purpose other than as a fuel; is used by an entity exempted by municipal ordinance; or is for use outside a municipality imposing a municipal energy sales and use tax. The normal sales tax exemptions under Utah Code §59-12-104 do not apply to the Municipal Energy Sales and Use Tax.

* Short-term Lodging Consumables

I certify the tangible personal property is consumable items purchased by a lodging provider as described in Utah Code §59-12-103(1)(i).

* Direct Mail

I certify I will report and pay the sales tax for direct mail purchases on my next Utah *Sales and Use Tax Return.*

* Commercial Airlines

I certify the food and beverages purchased are by a commercial airline for in-flight consumption; or, any parts or equipment purchased are for use in aircraft operated by common carriers in interstate or foreign commerce.

* Commercials, Films, Audio and Video Tapes

I certify that purchases of commercials, films, prerecorded video tapes, prerecorded audio program tapes or records are for sale or distribution to motion picture exhibitors, or commercial television or radio broadcasters. If I subsequently resell items to any other customer, or use or consume any of these items, I will report any tax liability directly to the Tax Commission.

* Alternative Energy

I certify the tangible personal property meets the requirements of Utah Code §59-12-104 and is leased or purchased by or for an alternative energy electricity production facility, a waste energy production facility, or a facility that produces fuel from alternative energy.

* Locomotive Fuel

I certify this fuel will be used by a railroad in a locomotive engine.

* Research and Development of Alternative Energy Technology

I certify the tangible personal property purchased will be used in research and development of alternative energy technology.

* Life Science Research and Development Facility

I certify that: (1) the machinery, equipment and normal operating repair or replacement parts purchased have an economic life of three or more years for use in performing qualified research in Utah; or (2) construction materials purchased are for use in the construction of a new or expanding life science research and development facility in Utah.

* Mailing Lists

I certify the printed mailing lists or electronic databases are used to send printed material that is delivered by U.S. mail or other delivery service to a mass audience where the cost of the printed material is not billed directly to the recipients.

* Semiconductor Fabricating, Processing or Research and Development Material

I certify the fabricating, processing, or research and development materials purchased are for use in research or development, manufacturing, or fabricating of semiconductors.

* Aircraft Maintenance, Repair and Overhaul Provider

I certify these sales are to or by an aircraft maintenance, repair and overhaul provider for the use in the maintenance, repair, overhaul or refurbishment in Utah of a fixed-wing, turbine-powered aircraft that is registered or licensed in a state or country outside Utah.

* Ski Resort

I certify the snow-making equipment, ski slope grooming equipment or passenger rope-ways purchased are to be paid directly with funds from the ski resort noted on the front of this form.

★□ Machinery or Equipment Used by Payers of Admissions or User Fees

I certify that: (1) the machinery or equipment has an economic life of three or more years and will be used by payers of admissions or user fees (Utah Code §59-12-103(1)(f)); (2) the buyer is in the amusement, gambling or recreation industry (NAICS Subsector 713); and (3) at least 51 percent of the buyer's sales revenue for the previous calendar quarter came from admissions or user fees.

Film, Television, Radio

I certify that purchases, leases or rentals of machinery or equipment will be used by a motion picture or video production company for the production of media for commercial distribution.

* Telecommunications Equipment, Machinery or Software

I certify these purchases or leases of equipment, machinery, or software, by or on behalf of a telephone service provider, have a useful economic life of one or more years and will be used to enable or facilitate telecommunications; to provide 911 service; to maintain or repair telecommunications equipment; to switch or route telecommunications service; or for sending, receiving, or transporting telecommunications service.

Leasebacks

I certify the tangible personal property leased satisfies the following conditions: (1) the property is part of a sale-leaseback transaction; (2) sales or use tax was paid on the initial purchase of the property; and, (3) the leased property will be capitalized and the lease payments will be accounted for as payments made under a financing arrangement.

Prosthetic Devices

I certify the prosthetic device(s) is prescribed by a licensed physician for human use to replace a missing body part, to prevent or correct a physical deformity, or support a weak body part. This is also exempt if purchased by a hospital or medical facility. (Sales of corrective eyeglasses and contact lenses are taxable.)

Out-of-State Construction Materials

I certify this tangible personal property will be shipped out of state and will become part of real property located in a state that does not have a sales tax or allow credit for tax paid to Utah.

Construction Materials Purchased for Airports

I certify the construction materials are purchased by, on behalf of, or for the benefit of Salt Lake International Airport, or a new airport owned or operated by a city in Davis, Utah, Washington or Weber County. I further certify the construction materials will be installed or converted into real property owned by and located at the airport.

□ Agricultural Producer

I certify the items purchased will be used primarily and directly in a commercial farming operation and qualify for the Utah sales and use tax exemption. This exemption does not apply to vehicles required to be registered.

□ Tourism/Motor Vehicle Rental

I certify the motor vehicle being leased or rented will be temporarily used to replace a motor vehicle that is being repaired pursuant to a repair or an insurance agreement; the lease will exceed 30 days; the motor vehicle being leased or rented is registered for a gross laden weight of 12,001 pounds or more; or, the motor vehicle is being rented or leased as a personal household goods moving van. This exemption applies only to the tourism tax (up to 7 percent) and the short-term motor vehicle rental tax (Transportation Corridor Funding – 2.5 percent) – not to the state, local, transit, zoo, hospital, highways, county option or resort sales tax.

□ Textbooks for Higher Education

I certify that textbooks purchased are required for a higher education course, for which I am enrolled at an institution of higher education, and qualify for this exemption. An institution of higher education means: the University of Utah, Utah State University, Utah State University Eastern, Weber State University, Southern Utah University, Snow College, Dixie State University, Utah Valley University, Salt Lake Community College, or the Utah System of Technical Colleges.

* Purchaser must provide sales tax license number in the header on page 1.

NOTE TO PURCHASER: You must notify the seller of cancellation, modification, or limitation of the exemption you have claimed.

Questions? Email taxmaster@utah.gov, or call 801-297-2200 or 1-800-662-4335.

SECTION 00 7000

GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. **INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE GENERAL CONDITIONS of the Contract for Construction** to be furnished, as requested. Where any part of the General Conditions is modified, the unaltered provisions shall remain in effect. An electronic copy may be obtained from Intermountain Healthcare's Project Manager.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

4.8 Fixtures, Furnishings, and Equipment The responsibilities for Owner Furnished / Owner Installed (OFOI), Owner Furnished / Contractor Installed (OFCI), and

The responsibilities for Owner Furnished / Owner Installed (OFOI), Owner Furnished / Contractor Installed (OFCI), and Contractor Furnished / Contractor Installed (CFCI) furnishings and equipment shall comply with the following matrix (updated 12/6/2016).

ITEM	STATUS - Furnished / Installed	NOTES	Additi	onal No	tes
OFOL - (Owner Furnished / Owner Installed			Data	Power	Backing
Art	Owner / Vendor		Data		J
Brochure Racks	Owner / Vendor	G.C. to provide proper backing			
Chart Racks	Owner / Vendor (Midwest-Peter Pepper)	G.C. to provide proper backing	1		
Copiers, fax	Owner / Vendor		Yes	Yes	
Cup Dispensers	Owner / Vendor				
Exam Tables	Owner / Vendor			Yes	
Systems Furniture	Owner / Vendor (Midwest Furn.)	Coordinate Modesty Panels with Elec. Outlets. Coordinate data and power with Midwest & Design Team.	Yes	Yes	
Moveable Metal Shelving	Owner / Vendor				
Recliners / Draw Chairs	Owner / Vendor				
Signage - Exterior	Owner / Vendor (IG Signs, YESCO)	Provide power and data to required exterior signage. Provide circuits for above ceiling signs. Coordinate thru-wall conduit sleeves with weather barrier. Intermountain Logo Signs - (2) 20A Circuits - May vary. InstaCare and other Signs - (1) 20 A Circuits - May vary.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Signage - Interior	Owner / Vendor (Scribbly, or Hightech)	Provide power to required signage.			
Radiology Equipment	Owner / Vendor (IMG - James Jeppson; Hospitals -		Yes	Yes	
	Steve Isakson)		—		
Clinical Garbage Cans (Clinical, Office, PT, Etc.)	Owner / Owner		- <u>-</u>	X	N/
Computers, Printers, Scanners, Keyboards, Mice, etc.	Owner / Owner	In-ceiling & wall mounts, conduits and boxes mounted by G.C. IMG computers will be All-in-One computers.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Televisions, Digital Projectors, etc.	Owner / Owner	These items to be provided by Owner, but A/E to coordinate locations and infrastructure	Yes	Yes	Yes
Coat Hooks (Offices only)	Owner / Owner				
Keyboard Trays	Owner / Owner				
PACS	Owner / Owner				
Marker Boards (if not shown in drawings)	Owner / Owner				
Emergency Evacuation Medical Sled (Med Sled)	Owner / Vendor				
Supply Area Panels	Owner / Owner	G.C. to provide proper backing			Yes
OFOL (Owner Franket / Oratester Installed)	(0li	note leasting of items with Owner(lines)	Data	Power	Backing
Automated External Defibrillator (AED)	(Coordin	Nate location of items with Owner/Users)	Dala	1 Ower	Duoking
Automated External Delibiliator (AED)	Owner / Contractor	recessed or surface mount options with Owner			
Time Clocks	Owner / Contractor	Conduit and hoves by C.C. Coordinate location with Owner	Vec	Vec	
Paper Towel Dispensers	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup	100	103	
Soap Dispensers	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup	-		
Toilet Paper Dispensers	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup			
Glove Dispensers	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup			
Hand Sanitizer Dispensers (Avagard)	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup			
Diagnostic Board (Otoscope / Ophthalmoscope)	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup		Yes	
Sharps Disposal Container	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup			
Stadiometers, Recessed Scales	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup; coordinate power		Yes	
Procedure Lights	Owner / Contractor	Location coordinated during mockup; G.C. to provide and install procedure light support structure		Yes	
Scrub Sinks & Carriers	Owner / Contractor	G.C. to coordinate with Owner for ordering and Install coord.			Yes
IV Track	Owner, Vendor / Contractor				
Boom Mounting Plates (Equipment, Lighting, Anethesia)	Owner / Contractor	G.C. to coordinate with Owner for ordering for Install coord.			
OR Clocks	Owner / Contractor	G.C. to coordinate with Owner for ordering for Install coord.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Cubicle Curtains, Shower Curtains & Rods & IV Hangers	Owner, Vendor (Medline) / Contractor	Owner to provide Medline "On the Right Track" or similar, Contractor to install		res	
Digital Projector Mounts, TV Mounts, & Computer Mounts	Owner / Contractor	In-ceiling & wall mounts, conduits and boxes mounted by G.C.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Radiation Protection Certification	Owner.(Medical Physics Consultants)/ Contractor	G.C. to coordinate prior to Gyp.install.			
MRI Metal Detectors (Where these are required/approved)	Owner / Contractor	G.C. to coordinate with Owner		Yes	
Nurse Call System & Patient Monitoring System (Hospital	Owner, Vendor (Hill-Rom) / Contractor	Hospital Local Facilities to contract directly with Nurse Call &	Yes	Yes	
Campus)		Patient Monitoring vendor for devices, equipment, monitors, etc. (from wall side out). Contractor to provide infrastructure, back boxes, and cabling (from wall side back).			
Staff Assist Notification System (Medical Group Clinics on hospital campuses to match nurse call system)	Owner, Vendor (Hill-Rom) / Contractor	System to be cooridinated with Hospital Campus system, as applicable, Medical Group Strategic Planner, and IMG Operations Officer. IMG to contract directly with Staff Assist System vendor for devices, equipment, monitors, etc. (from wall side out). Contractor to provide infrastructure, back boxes, and cabling (from wall side back).	Yes	Yes	
Staff Assist Notification System (Stand-alone Medical Group Clinics)	Owner, Vendor / Contractor	System to be cooridinated with Medical Group Strategic Planner and Operations Officer. IMG to contract directly with Staff Assist System vendor for devices, equipment, monitors, etc. (from wall side out). Contractor to provide infrastructure, back boxes, and cabling (from wall side back).	Yes	Yes	
Patient Lifts	Owner, Vendor (Liko Hill-Rom) / Contractor	G.C. to coordinate shop drawings and Installation. Connect to Equipment branch if provided.		Yes	
Building Alarms / Medication Refrigerator Alarm / Pharmacy Alarm System	Owner / Contractor	G.C. to provide conduitand infrastructure into accessible ceiling for access from equipment and/or devices. Local Facility to contract with alarm company for alarm, wire, and monitoring.		Yes	
UPS	Owner / Contractor	Verify location with Owner		Yes	
Signage - Exterior	Owner / Vendor / Contractor	G.C. to coordinate with vendor to provide and install power and required backing		Yes	Yes



CFCI - (Contractor Furnished / Contractor Installed)			Data	Power	Backing
Blinds/Shades (manual and powered)	Contractor / Contractor			Yes	
Apron Hooks/Rack (Heavy Duty in Radiology)	Contractor / Contractor				Yes
Marker Boards & Cork Boards	Contractor / Contractor	Coordinate with Owner			Yes
Emergency Phones	Contractor / Contractor	Conduit and boxes by G.C.	Yes	Yes	
Med Gas Certification	Contractor / Contractor	Coordinate Vendor with Owner			
Diaper Changing Station	Contractor / Contractor				Yes
Emergency Shower Station / Eye Wash Station	Contractor / Contractor	Shall meet the ANSI requirements			
Fire Extinguishers	Contractor / Contractor	Coordinate locations with Owner; flush-mount where possible			
Grab Bars (Rest rooms, Radiology, Exam rooms, etc.)	Contractor / Contractor				Yes
Mirrors (Rest rooms, Exams, Radiology, etc.)	Contractor / Contractor				
Pneumatic Tube Systems	Contractor / Contractor (SwissLog, Atreo Group, or	If Swisslog, verify pricing is per Intalere (Amerinet) Contract	Yes	Yes	
	other approved)	Agreement. Design fees are included in this agreement.			
Plumbing Shrouds	Contractor / Contractor				
Sanitary Napkin Dispensers/Receptacles	Contractor / Contractor				
Security Cameras	Contractor / Contractor (AlphaCorp)	Coordinate number and type of cameras, as well as final location with Owner prior to submitting shop drawings.	Yes		
Voice/Data Cabling (all horizontal cabling - see Div. 27 specs)	Contractor / Contractor (Cache Valley Elec., IES Commercial, Data Tech Professionals, Americom)	Coordinate with Owner/User on conections, pairs of fiber/copper, conduits, inner-ducts.	Yes		
Radiation Support Bracing for Radiology Equipment	Contractor / Contractor	Architect to coordinate with Intermountain selected Radiology Vendor. Architect to coordinate Final Site Specific Drawings with Construction Documents.	Yes	Yes	Yes
Wall Protection (Incl. Bumper and Corner Guards)	Contractor / Contractor				



4.4.3 RECEPTION DESKS, PHARMACY COUNSELING AND NURSES' STATIONS

Federal privacy requirements (HIPPA) present challenges for designing reception desks. The desk needs to be open, inviting and easily recognized by patients, but also needs keep conversations confidential. The design should prevent line of sight voice transmission between other patients at or near the reception desk. Glass walls have been used in several Intermountain facilities with success. Waiting area seating should not be near the reception desk. Walls and cabinets need to be designed or treated with acoustically absorbent material to avoid reflecting conversations. Localized sound masking systems should also be considered to help assure the patients' privacy.

Recommended Background Noise Design Criteria

Auditorium/Classroom	NC 25-30
Inpatient Rooms	NC 25-35
On-Call Rooms	NC 25-35
Conference Rooms	NC 30-35
Classrooms	NC 30-35
Consultation Rooms	NC 30-40
Exam Rooms	NC 35-40
General Office Areas	NC 35-40

Minimum Sound Isolation Criteria

Source Occupancy	Receiving Room	Wall Sound Isolation
Executive Offices	Adjacent Room	STC 50
Personnel Offices	Adjacent Rooms	STC 45
Normal Offices	Adjacent Office	STC 45
Corridor	Call Rooms	STC 48
Exam Rooms	Corridor	STC 45
Classroom	Classroom	STC 50
Classroom	Corridor	STC 45

4.5 Interior Finishes and Color Selections

4.5.1 GENERAL

Philosophy



Patients will experience interior decor as inviting and comfortable to evoke a warm, healing environment. The look should be timeless, not trendy; the color scheme should have a life cycle greater than four years. The number of patterns and colors should be limited so patients do not experience a color scheme that is not comforting.

Guiding Principles

Carpet and paint is not the primary decoration focus of a facility. The eye should not be drawn to the floor but to the beauty and variety of artwork, upholstery, furnishing, plants, cabinetry, millwork, as well as any outdoor views. The check-in desk and circulation should be a focal point and easy for a patient to locate. Different colors may exist on different levels, but they should harmonize so the entire facility maintains a coordinated color scheme.

4.6 Preferred Pricing and Vendors

Intermountain maintains purchase agreements with vendors that provide excellent service and products. The current list of vendors is:

Products	Company	Rep Name	Rep Number	Expire Date	Notes
Angio	Siemens or GE	Chad DeGroot (Siemens)	(385) 299-6055 chad.degroot@siemens.com		
Carpet	Shaw	Brandon Rhoads	801-604-9909	10/31/2017	
Cath Lab	Siemens	Chad DeGroot	(385) 299-6055		
Cubicle Track and Curtains	C/S and Medline	Russ Parker	801-920-4360 rparker@medline.com	12/31/2021	"On the Right Track"
Digital Radiography	Carestream	Monte Huff	(801) 541-3600		
Facilities Maintenance Supplies	Grainger	Bryce Parkinson	801-215-5820	2/28/2018	
Fluoroscopy	Siemens	Chad DeGroot	(385) 299-6055		
Furniture	Steelcase	Megan Burraston	801-230-808	10/31/2017	
	Distributor: Midwest Office	Jamie Walker jamiew@MWClutah.com	801-359-7681	10/31/2017	
		Stephanie Ennis	801-359-7681		
		Kara Norlin	801-359-7681		
		Karan@MWClutah.com	801-505-4214		
General Rad	Carestream	Monte Huff	(801) 541-3600 monte.huff@carestreamhealth.com		
Hospital Lab Furniture	Symbiote				
	Distributor: Henrickson Butler			In contract negotiations	
Hybrid OR	Siemens, GE, Philips				
Interventional Radiology	Siemens or GE	Chad DeGroot	385-299-6055 chad.degroot@siemens.com		
Light Booms, SS	Steris	Brady Barker	801-560-5158 Brady Barker@STERIS.com	9/1/2021	
Linear Accelerator	Varian	Nathan Korte	618-407-4861 nathan.korte@varian.com	9/22/2020	
MRI	GE	Brian King	801-201-5803 Brian.King@med.ge.com		
	GE	Brad Findlay	801-414-6299 Bradley,Findlay@med.ge.com		
Nurse Call	Hill Rom	Julie Vieira	208-964-0856	4/30/2021	

4.6.1 SINGLE SOURCE AGREEMENTS



			julie.vieira@hill-rom.com		
Patient Lifts (ceiling)	Liko (Hill Rom)	Julie Vieira			
PET/CT	Siemens	Walt Stenborg	303-903-7824		
Pharmacy Medication Dispensing (Robots, Carousels, etc.)	Omnicell				
SPECT/CT	Siemens	Walt Stenborg	303-903-7824 walter.stenborg@siemens.com		
Vaccine Refrigerators and Freezer					
	Helmer HLR 105, 105 w/lock box	Lisa Brown	317-773-9073 x3812 lbrown@helmerinc.com		Under- counter models
	Helmer MLR 102				Countertop fridge
	Helmer HLR 104				ADA complaint under- counter
	Helmer HPR 245				2-Door Upright
	Helmer HPR 120				1-Door Upright
	Follett FZR1	Jim Hwang-King	303-910-7011 jhwang- king@follettice.com		Counter- top Freezer
Resilient Flooring*	Mannington	Bryan Thompson	801-450-6449	12/31/2018	
	Distributor: Midwest Flooring	Wayne Francom	801-330-4626		
Washers/Sterilizers	Steris	Mark Green	801-557-7012 mark_green@steris.com	9/1/2021	
*Refer to Construction	on Standards fo	r a complete list of approv	red installers		•

4.6.2 PREFERRED AGREEMENTS

Products	Company	Rep Name	Rep Number	Expire Date	Notes
Air Filters	Camfil Farr	Tim Pratt	801-201-6418		
Armstrong Ceiling Products	Armstrong	Deborah Pickens	480-695-9053 dlpickens@armstrongceilings.com	12/31/2017	
	Strategic Acc Strategic Acc facility addre The Armstron Delivery chan by the local of Strategic Acc Terms and C	count or the contractor can c count or contractor must give ss prior to requesting a quo ng distributor will sell the cei ges, stock and scatter, any listributor.	all 1-800-442-4212 to locate the nearest Armst e the distributor the Strategic Account Name In te or placing an order. ling panels at the agreed upon pricing. extra services requested by Strategic Account ing the materials will pay the distributor.	termountain Healthcare or the contractor will be	ob site. and the e quoted
Atkinson Controls	Atkinson	Scott Richards	801-529-2912		
A/V Integration	Cache Valley Electric, Marshall Industries, Webb Audio				•
Chiller and Cold Airside	York	Doug Warnick	801-510-8697		
Page # 68 Revision Date: March 1, 2017				mountain [®] hcare	

Fume Hoods and/or Bio-Safety Cabinets	Baker Company				
Johnson Controls	JCI	Joe Morin	801-669-7596		
Light Booms – CV	Skytron	Donna Johnson	801-361-4967 Donna@johnsonmedical.com	5/1/2019	
Paint and Wall Protection	Sherwin- Williams	Cody Slade	801-718-5553		
Siemens Controls	Siemens	Taft Arnold	303-324-2628		
Water Treatment	Nalco	Mike Kimball	801-560-4896	12/31/2017	

Standard Commercial

4.6.3 SHAW STANDARD COMMERCIAL RECLAMATION PROGRAM

Please see information provided by Shaw below regarding their Commercial Reclamation Program, which should be used whenever possible on Intermountain projects.





Standard Commercial Reclamation Program

Dear Shaw Customer,

In addition to being good for the environment, recycling is a significant value-added service that we offer our customers. In order to take advantage of this service, we require that you adhere to the following Program Guidelines and Material Quality & Staging Requirements. Eligible Standard Commercial Reclamation Projects (non-EcoWorx) are managed by Shaw Reclamation at a cost per square yard charged to the customer (EcoWorx projects are managed free of charge, please see our EcoWorx Environmental Guarantee Reclamation Program for details).

Program Guidelines

- For a non-EcoWorx recycling project to be eligible as a Standard Project, the project must be:
 - A minimum of 500 square yards
 - Associated with a replacement order through Shaw in the same or greater quantity
 - Located within the continental U.S. or Canada
- The customer is responsible for preparing the material for shipment.
- The pick-up location must be able to accommodate a 53-foot trailer.
 - Additional required services such as pup trailers, dropped trailers, etc. will be provided as necessary at additional cost. These services are available in the continental United States only.
 - The customer must load the trailer to maximize weight, starting in the nose of the trailer and working toward the rear.
 - o Trailers must be clean of any non-carpet debris (i.e. construction waste, cardboard boxes, trash, etc.).
 - A trailer refusal fee will be applied to any project that is not available for pick-up at the scheduled time.
- Shaw will not be held liable for any non-conforming material or any charges that arise from non-conforming loads. Any additional costs or liability associated with a non-conforming load will be passed on to the customer.
- To initiate your Standard Commercial Reclamation Project, please complete and submit the attached <u>Standard</u> <u>Commercial Reclamation Project Request Form</u> for eligibility and scheduling purposes. Please email the completed form to: <u>Bea.brahmbhatt@shawinc.com</u> & <u>Stephanie.prather@shawinc.com</u>. *Please complete and submit the form at least 8 business days prior to the expected pick-up date.*
- Upon receipt and approval of the completed form, Shaw Reclamation will determine the best recycling option for the material and submit a quote for customer approval as soon as possible.
 - o Allow up to 3 business days to receive a project quote for approval.
 - o Allow 5 business days for transportation scheduling from quote approval date.
 - The project cost will be billed directly to the existing Shaw customer account on a separate invoice.
- Shaw will provide a proof of recycling certificate upon project completion. The certification process may take up to 30 days from the pick-up date.

Material Quality & Staging Requirements

- Only approved carpet tile or broadloom products may be included in the project. Other carpet types, carpet pad, or carpet with attached pad will not be accepted.
- Material <u>must</u> be dry and free of non-carpet debris. If trash or other materials are present on the load, trash handling and disposal charges will be applied.
 - o Material must not contain vinyl, asbestos, or adhesives containing asbestos.
 - o Bio hazardous or contaminated material will not be accepted.
 - All material must be staged on pallets no wider than 4ft by 4ft (pallets must be able to be loaded in a trailer side-by-
- side.)
 - Do not mix tile and broadloom on the same pallet.
 - Tile should be stacked flat and neatly onto pallets at least 38" high and no higher than 44".
 - Broadloom carpet <u>must</u> be cut into strips and then formed into individual rolls. Rolls should be stacked and palletized at least 38" high and no higher than 44".
 - All pallets must be strapped to secure the material during shipment (at least 2 straps, one on each pallet side). Rope or twine can be used for strapping material if necessary.
 - o Pallets that come apart in transit may result in additional handling charges.

1 V 2.0

Shaw reserves the right to modify or replace the information and offering stated in this document. No prior notification is required for these changes.





Standard Commercial Reclamation Project Request Form

Please email the completed form to: <u>Bea.brahmbhatt@sha</u>	awinc.com and Stephanie.prather@shawinc.com
Sales Representative Information:	
Date of Request:	
Sales Specialist Name:	
Sales Specialist Contact Number:	
Sales Specialist Account Number:	
Sales Specialist Area #:	
Customer & Order Information:	
Customer Name:	
Is there a Replacement Order?	Circle Oney FeelWary Non FeelWary
(Note: Only EcoWorx does not require a replacement Order.)	
Customer Acct Number:	
Mill Order # for Replacement Order	
Mill Order Dollar Amount: (square yards x price per yard)	\$
Reclamation Project Material Information:	
Square Yards Being Recycled: (500sy min)	
Project Type: Circle all that apply:	EcoWorx Other Tile
ing includ bound ing	EPBL Other BL
Carpet Type: Broadloom or Tile?	
(If both indicate approx. amts of each)	# 01 St. The BL
Fiber type of material being recycled?	N6N6.6 MixedPET
Disclaimer:	PPWoolUnknown
Backing type of material being recycled	
(Examples: PVC, EcoWorx, Cushion Back, ActionBac)	
Is customer requesting fiber pad recycling?	
Reclamation Project Pickup Information:	
Pick Up Type: Check One	Live LoadTrailer Drop
Total # of Pallets to Pick up:	
Pickup/Drop trailer date requested:	
Has customer received packaging guidelines?	YesNo
Project Start Date:	
Project End Date:	
What is the largest container type the pickup	52 ft trailer 26 ft trailer 40 ud him Other
Location can accommodate?	55 ft. trailer 26 ft. trailer 40 yd bin Other
Specify other size trailer need(s):	
Does truck need to have a lift gate?	
Hours location is open for pick up or drop?	
Reclamation Project Contact Information:	
End Use Customer:	
Pickup address:	
Contact Person at Pickup:	
Contact Information for On-Site Contact at Pickup:	Office: Cell: Email Address:
Name as to be listed on reclamation certificate:	
Email or Mailing Address to send certificate:	
Comments:	

2 V 2.0

Shaw reserves the right to modify or replace the information and offering stated in this document. No prior notification is required for these changes.

4.6.4 INTALERE



SOURCE AGREEMENTS

In addition, Intermountain receives preferred pricing with several manufacturers through Intalere.

MATERIALS FURNISHED BY THE CONTRACTOR

Intermountain Healthcare (owner) has a national accounts and contract program with selected manufacturers and/or distributors through Intalere, Inc. It is the request of the owner that Intalere contract suppliers' receive consideration for project awards. All bidders should <u>submit most competitive pricing</u>, warranty, and value-added offers. In any instance where an Intalere contracted supplier's prices, terms or conditions are more favorable than the bid response (same supplier not utilizing Intalere pricing), the owner reserves the right to request that identified benefits are amended and included in the final contract award. All awards granted to Intalere contracted suppliers shall be subject to volume reporting and terms and conditions of their master Intalere Agreement, unless identified and agreed to by the owner. Any such exclusion from Intalere contract reporting requirements must be documented in writing including a signature of agreement by the owner.

Please consider separating materials and labor costs in bid responses. Itemized materials pricing including a description of materials discount structures (from list), is preferable, so that Intalere contract pricing or better can be validated.

Subcontractors and installers may access Intalere contract pricing from manufacturers by identifying the project for Intermountain Healthcare (Intalere Member ID # 17615). Proper utilization of Intalere contracts will net Intermountain Healthcare savings and rebates on materials supplied by contracted suppliers. Please contact Mike Gerhardt for questions or assistance.

Company	Contact	Title	Phone	Email
	Mike	Senior Director, Capital,	(513) 502-	
Intalere	Gerhardt	Facilities and Construction	2756	Michaell.Gerhardt@Intalere.com



Intalere Construction Solutions

Contract Index March 2017

APPLIANCES			
Sears Commercial	Appliances, Tools, Lawn & Garden, & Fitness Equipment	<u>VQ10329</u>	
BEDS			CURRENILY USE
Hill-Rom Company, Inc.	Equipment, Beds & Furniture	VQ03000	
Hill-Rom Company, Inc.	Equipment, Rental, Therapeutic	<u>VQ10244</u>	
CAPITAL MEDICAL EQUIPMENT			
DISPOSITION, SALES & SERVICES	200 82 100 11 10 82 11 10 10 11 10 10 11		
	Capital Medical Equipment Disposition, Sales & Services	<u>A\$10104</u>	
HANDLING			
InterMetro Industries Corporation	Material Handling Equipment, Carts	<u>VQ03800</u>	
Quantum Medical (Intalere Choice)	Material Handling Equipment, Carts	<u>VQ10315</u>	
Spacesaver Corporation	Mobile Filing & Storage Systems	<u>VQ00600</u>	
Stanley Healthcare	Storage Solutions for Interventional Radiology & Cardiac Cath Labs, Inventory Management	<u>VQ16200</u>	
Storage Systems Unlimited	Project Management & Distribution	<u>VQ10296</u>	
CASEWORK			
Blickman, Inc.	Durable Medical Equipment, Stainless Steel & Chrome	VQ10055	
Fisher HealthCare	Distribution, Laboratory	VL01200	
Haworth, Inc. (Intalere Choice)	Energy Efficient Office Environments	<u>VH10868</u>	
Herman Miller, Inc.	Furniture, Office	<u>VH02500</u>	
InterMetro Industries Corporation	Material Handling Equipment, Carts	<u>VQ03800</u>	
Midmark Corporation	Equipment, Exam Room	<u>VQ11600</u>	
<u>Staples Contract and Commercial, Inc. dba</u> <u>Staples Business Advantage</u>	Office Supplies & Furniture	<u>VH10115</u>	
<u>Steelcase, Inc.</u>	Furniture, Office	VQ11400	
COMMUNICATIONS			
Ascom Patient Systems	Patient/Staff Communications Solutions	<u>VQ12100</u>	
Graybar Electric Company, Inc.	Electrical Supplies & Lamps	<u>VH16900</u>	
Hill-Rom Company, Inc.	ComputerSoftware	VH10993	
WESCO Distribution, Inc.	Electrical Supplies & Lamps	<u>VH19500</u>	
DIETARY EQUIPMENT			
<u>Aladdin Temp-Rite</u>	Foodservice Equipment & Smallwares	<u>VF01700</u>	
C&T Design and Equipment Company	Foodservice Design Services & Equipment	<u>VF10162</u>	
Carlisle FoodService Products dba Dinex International, Inc.	Food Service Equipment & Supplies	EN10183	
Carter-Hoffmann, LLC.	Foodservice Equipment & Smallwares	VF10233	
Culinex	Foodservice Equipment & Smallwares	<u>VF74600</u>	
Direct Supply, Inc.	Healthcare Equipment, Furnishings, Environmental, Foodservice	<u>VH45800</u>	
Ecolab. Inc.	Dietary Equipment Service, Repair, Preventative Maintenance and Parts	<u>VF10009</u>	
Edward Don Company	Foodservice Equipment & Smallwares	<u>VF10096</u>	
Wasserstrom Company, The	Foodservice Equipment & Smallwares	VF02700	



DURABLE MEDICAL EQUIPMENT			CURRENTLY USE
Blickman. Inc.	Durable Medical Equipment, Stainless Steel & Chrome	<u>VQ10055</u>	
Lowe's Companies, Inc.	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	VH11273	
Mitchell Planning Associates	Equipment Planning & Management Services	<u>VH11464</u>	
Pediao Products, Inc.	Durable Medical Equipment, Stainless Steel & Chrome	<u>VQ12500</u>	
ELECTRICAL SUPPLIES, FIXTURES & LAMPS	5		
		ļ	OURRENITLY USE
Datatrend Technologies, Inc.	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	<u>VH11423</u>	
Grainger Industrial Supply	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	<u>VH59100</u>	
Grainaer Industrial Supply	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	<u>VH11191</u>	
Graybar Electric Company, Inc.	Electrical Supplies & Lamps	<u>VH16900</u>	
HD Supply Facilities Maintenance	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	<u>VH17500</u>	
Lowe's Companies, Inc.	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	VH11273	
WESCO Distribution, Inc.	Electrical Supplies & Lamps	VH19500	
ELEVATOR EQUIPMENT & MAINTENANCE			
			CURRENILY USE
KONE, Inc.	Elevator, Escalator & Moving Walkway Products & Maintenance Services	<u>VQ10174</u>	
<u>Otis Elevator Company</u>	Elevator Maintenance	<u>VQ10500</u>	
EMERGENCY RESTORATION SERVICES			
			CURRENTLY USE
	Emergency Restoration Services	VH11394	
EQUIPMENT PLANNING, MANAGEMENT			
Attainia, Inc.	Software, Capital Budgeting & Equipment Planning	VH11184	
ECRI Institute	Healthcare Technology Assessment Resource	A\$91298	
MD Buyline, Inc.	Healthcare Technology Assessment Resource	A\$10075	
Medical Equipment Resources & Consulting	Project, Operational & Valuation Services	A\$10194	
FINISHES, INTERIOR			OURRENILY USE
Construction Specialties	Wall Protection	VH26500	
InPro Corporation	Architectural Products	VH10749	
Pawling Corporation (Intalere Choice)	Wall Protection	VH10972	
Sherwin-Williams Company	Paint & Related Products	VH23800	
FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM SERVICES			
			CURRENTLY USE
Cintas Corporation	Fire Protection System Services	VH11640	
Telgian Corporation	Fire Protection System Services	VH11200	
FLOOR COATINGS			CURRENTLY USE
CentiMark Corporation	Roofing, Replacement, Repair & Installation	VQ04900	
Sherwin-Williams Company	Paint & Related Products	VH23800	
FLOOR COVERINGS			CURRENILY USE
Mannington Commercial	Floorcoverings & Carpets	VH10161	
Shaw Industries, Inc.	Floorcoverings & Carpets	VH10009	
FLOOR MAINTENANCE			CURRENTLY USE
Nilfisk, Inc.	Commercial & Industrial Floor Maintenance Equipment	VH10211	



Tennant Sales and Service Company	Commercial & Industrial Floor Maintenance Equipment	<u>VH10658</u>	
FREIGHT MANAGEMENT SERVICES			CURRENTLY USE
Cardinal Health-OptiFreight Prog.	Freight Management Services	<u>A\$10121</u>	
Triose, Inc.	Inbound & Outbound Freight Management Services	A\$10145	
FURNITURE			
Direct Supply, Inc.	Healthcare Equipment, Furnishings, Environmental, Foodservice	<u>VH45800</u>	
Haworth, Inc. (Intalere Choice)	Energy Efficient Office Environments	<u>VH10868</u>	
Herman Miller, Inc.	Furniture, Office	<u>VH02500</u>	
Hill-Rom Company, Inc.	Equipment, Beds & Furniture	VQ03000	
Humanscale Healthcare (Intalere Choice)	Ergonomic Work Stations	VQ10159	
Joerns Healthcare, Inc.	Equipment, Beds & Furniture, Long Term Care	<u>VQ03900</u>	
<u>K1</u>	Furniture	<u>VQ04700</u>	
Knoll. Inc.	Fumiture, Office & Healthcare	<u>VQ10152</u>	
Kwalu	Furniture	<u>VH11186</u>	
La-Z-Bov Contract Furniture, Knu, LLC	Furniture, Office	<u>VQ10084</u>	
NOA Medical Industries, Inc.	Equipment, Beds & Furniture	<u>VQ10331</u>	
GENERATORS, SWITCHGEAR, UPS & ATS			
Caterpillar, Inc.	Generators, Switchgear, UPS & ATS	VQ10306	
HVAC EQUIPMENT & SERVICE			CURRENTLY USE
Building Logix	Energy Management Services	VH11585	
Carrier Corporation	HVAC Equipment & Service	VQ16700	
Dakin Applied	HVAC Equipment & Service	VQ10161	
Phoenix Controls	Building Automation Controls	VQ10287	
Iriatomic Environmental, Inc.,dba FreshAire UV	UVC Germicidal Light Systems	<u>VQ10327</u>	
ICE/WATER DISPENSERS & ACCESSOR	ES		
Follett Corporation	Ice Machines & Medical Grade Refriderators/Freezers	VQ10285	
MAINTENANCE, REPAIR & OPERATION	S		
(MRO)`			CURRENILY USE
<u>Grainaer Industrial Supply</u>	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	<u>VH59100</u>	
<u>Grainaer Industrial Supply</u>	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	<u>VH11191</u>	
HD Supply Facilities Maintenance	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	<u>VH17500</u>	
Lowe's Companies, Inc.	Maintenance, Repair & Operations Products	<u>VH11273</u>	
MOBILE, MODULAR & STORAGE FACILITIES			
Modular Space Corporation (ModSpace)	Mobile & Modular Buildings & Storage Units	VQ10310	
MOVING SERVICES			CURRENILY USE
Allied Van Lines	Moving Services	A\$91246	
OPERATING/EXAM ROOM & MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT			
Berchtold Corporation	Equipment, OR Tables	VQ10255	
MAQUET Medical Systems	Equipment, OR Tables	VQ10249	
Midmark Corporation	Equipment, Exam Room	VQ11600	


<u>SensoScientific, Inc.</u>	Wireless Temperature Monitoring Solutions	AS10101	
Skytron, LLC	Equipment, OR Tables	VQ10089	
STERIS Corporation (Intalere Choice)	Equipment, OR Tables	VQ10090	
STERIS Corporation (Intalere Choice)	Equipment, OR Lights & Booms	VQ28200	
Stryker Corp.	Equipment, Stretchers	VQ10043	
OXYGEN - BULK LIQUID, CYLINDER GAS			
& ACCESSORIES			CURRENTLY USE
Praxair Healthcare Services	Bulk Liquid Oxygen & Cylinder Gas	<u>VH11700</u>	
PAINT & RELATED PRODUCTS			CURRENTLY USE
<u>Sherwin-Williams Company</u>	Paint & Related Products	<u>VH23800</u>	
PATIENT LIFTS			CURRENTLY USE
Hill-Rom Company, Inc.	Patient Lifts	<u>VQ10133</u>	Ц
PATIENT WEIGHING SYSTEMS			CURRENTLY USE
Health o meter Professional Scales	Patient Scales, Weighing Systems	<u>VQ10311</u>	
<u>Scale-Tronix, Inc.</u>	Patient Scales, Weighing Systems	<u>VQ10245</u>	
<u>SR Instruments, Inc.</u>	Patient Scales, Weighing Systems	<u>VQ05900</u>	
PATIENT/STAFF COMMUNICATIONS SOLUTIONS			CHERENTLY HISE
Hill-Rom Company, Inc.	ComputerSoftware	VH10993	
PIPING SYSTEMS, MEDICAL GAS & VACUUM			
Allied Healthcare Products, Inc.	Medical Gas & Vacuum Piping Systems	VQ06000	
Ohio Medical Corporation	Medical Gas & Vacuum Piping Systems	VQ10033	
PLUMBING PRODUCTS			CURRENILY USE
PlumbMaster, Inc.	Plumbing Specialty Products & Related	<u>VH40200</u>	
SupplyWorks	Plumbing Specialty Products & Related	VH23100	
PNEUMATIC TUBE SYSTEM & SERVICE			
		- 1	CURRENTLY USE
TransLogic Corporation dba Swisslog Healthcare Solutions	Pneumatic Tube System & Services, Computerized	<u>VL07200</u>	
ROOFING, EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS			
CentiMark Corporation	Roofing, Replacement, Repair & Installation	VQ04900	
Iremco, Inc.	Roofing & Waterproofing Products & Services, Facility Renovation &	VH94100	
SECURITY MONITORING SYSTEMS,	Restolution services		
RETechnologies Inc.	PTLS/REID Solutions	VC01500	CURRENILY USE
Versus Technology, Inc.		VH11414	
SECURITY SYSTEMS		<u>VIII 1414</u>	CHEPENINY LICE
RETechnologies Inc.	PTLS/PEID Solutions	V(201500	
SIGNAGE			
2/90 Sign Systems	Siancae Supplies & Wayfinding	VH11338	
InPro Corporation		VH10749	
	Signage Supplies & Wayfinding	VH54800	
STORAGE SOLUTIONS		<u>_v1104000</u>	
Inter/Metro Industries Corporation	Material Handling Faujoment, Carts	VQ03800	
	Preserve extention the state and the second		



Quantum Medical (Intalere Choice)	Material Handling Equipment, Carts	VQ10315	
Spacesaver Corporation	Mobile Filing & Storage Systems	<u>VQ00600</u>	
<u>Stanley Healthcare</u>	Storage Solutions for Interventional Radiology & Cardiac Cath Labs, Inventory Management	<u>VQ16200</u>	
Storage Systems Unlimited	Project Management & Distribution	<u>VQ10296</u>	
2.8.0017 1001/00 DV			



SECTION 011000

SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Phased construction.
- 2. Work by Owner.
- 3. Work under separate contracts.
- 4. Future work.
- 5. Purchase contracts.
- 6. Owner-furnished, Owner-installed (OFOI) products.
- 7. Owner-furnished, Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
- 8. Worker conduct and appearance work rules.
- 9. Healthcare facility renovation work.
- 10. Access to site.
- 11. Coordination with occupants.
- 12. Work restrictions.
- 13. Specification and drawing conventions.
- 14. Miscellaneous provisions.

1.2 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in multiple phases as indicated on the drawings, with each phase substantially complete and ready for occupancy before commencement of subsequent phases.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates, and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel for all phases of the Work.

1.3 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 - 1. None
- C. Subsequent Work: Owner will perform the following additional work at site after Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.

1. Installation of Vendor equipment.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Subsequent Work: Owner has separate contract(s) for the following additional work to be performed at site following Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.
 - 1. Installation of equipment.

1.5 PURCHASE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Owner has negotiated purchase contracts with suppliers of material and equipment to be incorporated into the Work. Owner will assign these purchase contracts to Contractor. Include costs for purchasing, receiving, handling, storage if required, and installation of material and equipment in the Contract Sum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Contractor's responsibilities are same as if Contractor had negotiated purchase contracts, including responsibility to renegotiate purchase and to execute final purchasing agreements.
- B. Purchase Contracts Information:
 - a. Refer to matrix at the end of Division 0 specifications
- 1.6 OWNER-FURNISHED, OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCT
 - A. The specific product is not in this contract, and actual installation of the product will be made by the Owner.
 - B. Products will be indicated as follows: (refer to equipment list on drawings)
 - 1. Product prefixed with "Space for"
 - 2. N.I.C.
 - 3. Owner Furnished Owner Installed
 - 4. Product noted as "Future"
 - C. Roughing-in for Owner Furnished, Owner Installed Product is provided by applicable Sections governing the type of work. Obtain rough-in requirements from Owner.

1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED, CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCT

- A. Install products indicated as follows: (refer to equipment list on drawings
 - 1. "Owner Furnished, Contractor Installed".
 - 2. "Reuse".
 - 3. "Relocate".

- B. Provide labor, transportation, materials, tools, appliances and utilities necessary for the following:
 - 1. Relocated Products:
 - a. Removing installed product from the Owner's existing facility, as required.
 - b. Transportation of product from Owner's facility to the job site.
 - 2. Receiving and storage of Owner furnished, Contractor installed product, as required.
 - 3. Providing materials and components for the product as necessary to install in an operating condition, but not including repairing of existing damages to the product.
 - 4. Modification of product only as specified under the particular item.
 - 5. Installation of product in this project, complete and in operating condition, including the adjusting and calibration of the product as necessary for proper operation.
 - 6. Testing of product.
 - 7. Paying of fees, licenses, and taxes in conjunction with the installation of the product.
 - 8. Roughing-in and final utility connections for the Owner furnished, Contractor installed product remains the work of Sections governing the specific utility.

1.8 WORKER CONDUCT AND APPEARANCE - WORK RULES

- A. General: The conduct and appearance of each worker at the jobsite is of paramount importance. The Owner reserves the right to require any worker to be reassigned to work outside the Owner's property.
 - 1. Privacy: Where applicable, conduct work of the Contract with the maximum effort to maintain the privacy of the Owner's operations, staff, and clientele. Do not permit workers to peer into other areas of the building visible from the work area. Invasion of privacy is a major infraction of the work rules.
 - 2. Conduct and Demeanor: Construction workers shall treat other construction workers, Owner's staff, clientele, and visitors (as applicable) professionally with respect and courtesy.
 - 3. Physical Appearance: Require each worker to dress appropriately in a clean, neat, and professional manner.
 - 4. Radios and Television: The use of entertainment devices including personal devices with headphones or earphones is prohibited at all times. Control the volume of communication radios and loudspeakers to avoid creating a nuisance.
 - 5. Tobacco Products: The use of tobacco products is prohibited.
 - 6. Language: The use of foul language is prohibited.
 - 7. Loud Conduct: Screaming, yelling, and unnecessary loud conduct is prohibited.
 - 8. Physical Actions: Running, horseplay, fighting, and other unprofessional conduct is prohibited. Fighting is a major infraction of the work rules.
 - 9. Stealing: Stealing of any material, objects, furnishings, equipment, fixtures, supplies, clothing, or other items is prohibited and a major infraction.
 - 10. Sexual Harassment: All forms of physical and verbal sexual harassment including, without limitation: touching; whistling; sexually explicit stories, jokes, drawings, photos, and representations; exhibitionism; and all other sexually oriented offensive behavior is prohibited.
 - 11. Roaming: Construction personnel shall not be allowed to roam, or wander about, the existing facilities.
 - 12. Eating: Construction personnel shall not use the existing Dining Area for breakfast, lunch, or dinner.

- 13. Parking: Construction personnel shall only park in designated areas reserved for construction parking.
- 14. Penalties: First infraction of the work rules shall result in a verbal warning from the Owner. Second infractions shall result in being requested to leave the Owner's property. Owner's decision in such matters shall be final with no exceptions.
- B. Warnings and Dismissal: For minor infraction of the rules, the Owner may issue a warning. Only one warning will be allowed per worker, and a second infraction shall result in immediate dismissal of the worker from the Owner's property. For major infractions such as invasion of privacy, the worker shall be dismissed immediately without warning and possibly subject to criminal prosecution.
- C. Notification of Workers: Clearly notify and educate each worker about these Work Rules and the requirements for worker conduct and appearance.

1.9 HEALTHCARE FACILITY RENOVATION WORK

- A. Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM): The following Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) as established by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Healthcare Organizations (JCAHO) shall be implemented, documented and enforced in and adjacent to all construction areas:
 - 1. Ensure that exits provide free and unobstructed egress. Personnel shall receive training, and the Hospital shall be notified if alternative exits must be designated. Buildings/areas under construction must maintain escape facilities for construction workers at all times. Means of egress in construction areas must be inspected daily.
 - 2. Ensure free and unobstructed access to emergency department/service and for emergency forces.
 - 3. Ensure that fire alarm, detection, and suppression systems are not impaired. A temporary, but equivalent, system shall be provided, and the Hospital shall be notified, when any fire system is impaired. Temporary systems must be inspected and tested monthly.
 - 4. Ensure temporary construction partitions are smoke tight and built of non-combustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire.
 - 5. Provide additional fire-fighting equipment and use training for personnel.
 - 6. Prohibit smoking in or adjacent to all construction areas.
 - 7. Develop and enforce storage, housekeeping, and debris-removal practices that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load of the building to lowest level necessary for daily operations.
 - 8. Conduct a minimum of two fire drills per shift per quarter.
 - 9. Increase hazard surveillance of buildings, grounds, and equipment with special attention to excavations, construction areas, construction storage, and field offices.
 - 10. Train personnel, and notify the Hospital, when structural or compartmentation features of fire safety are compromised.
 - 11. Conduct organization wide safety education programs to assure awareness of deficiencies, construction hazards, and these ILSM.

1.10 ACCESS TO SITE

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.

- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Confine constructions operations to work in areas indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Allow for Owner occupancy of site and use by the public.
 - 3. Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times.
 - 4. Do not use drives and entrances for parking or storage of materials.
 - 5. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - 6. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
 - 7. Coordinate use of premises under direction of Owner.
 - 8. Assume full responsibility for the protection and safekeeping of Products under this Contract, stored on the site.
 - 9. Move any stored Products, under Contractor's control, which interfere with operations of the Owner or separate contractor.
 - 10. Obtain and pay for the use of additional storage or work areas needed for operations.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.11 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing and/or adjacent building(s), as applicable, during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

- C. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of Work.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of Work.

1.12 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7 a.m. to 6 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. On-Site Work Hours: Coordinate the limitations relative to working hours in the existing building with Owner.
- D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Refer to Division 01 Section "Execution" for requirements.
- E. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

1.13 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

- 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
- 3. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- 4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
 - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
- 1.14 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
 - A. Provide provisions for radiation shielding of construction personnel when working close to the existing vault entrance and on existing vault roof. Times available for close work shall be coordinated with the Owner.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)
- PART 3 EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

HKS 26404.000 SUMMARY 2024-07-26

011000 - 8

SECTION 012500

SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit electronic copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Submit electronic file using Architect's Substitution Request Form.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- I. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, with reasonable promptness, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution with reasonable promptness. Acceptance of proposed substitution does not constitute approval or inclusion in Contract Documents. Pay applications certification, change orders, and certificate of substantial completion will contain such qualification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Prior to starting Substitution Process, review proposed recommendations with Architect.
- B. Contractor's submittal and Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples for construction activities not complying with Contract Documents does not constitute acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor does it constitute approval.
- C. Contractor Representations: By making substitution request, Contractor:

- 1. Recognizes burden of proof of equality for requested substitution rests with Contractor.
- 2. Represents and warrants that Contractor has personally investigated requested substitution and determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to specified Work.
- 3. Represents and warrants that Contractor will provide same warranties for requested substitution that Contractor would for specified Work.
- 4. Certifies that cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except for Architect's redesign cost, and waives all claims for additional costs related to requested substitution which may subsequently become apparent.
- 5. Will coordinate installation of accepted substitution, making such other changes as may be required to make Work complete in all respects.
- 6. Represents and warrants that accepted substitution will perform same as specified Work would have performed. Should accepted substitution fail to perform as required, Contractor shall replace accepted substitution with specified Work at no additional cost to Owner.
- D. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
 - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- E. Substitutions for Convenience:
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

- d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
- e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012600

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- 1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK
 - A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, using Owner's Supplemental Instructions Form.
- 1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS
 - A. Owner-Initiated Proposed Change: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time using Owner's Proposed Change Form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposed Changes issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposed Change or with reasonable promptness, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposed Change, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 - e. Include updated Submittal Schedule showing effect of the change.
 - B. Contractor-Initiated Proposed Change: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect using Owner's Standard Form.

- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
- 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
- 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
- 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- 6. Include updated Submittal Schedule showing effect of the change.
- 7. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: If applicable, see Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Proposed Change for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- 1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES
 - A. Upon Owner's approval of a Proposed Change, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor using Owner's Change Order Form.
- 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE
 - A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive using Owner's Construction Change Directive Form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
 - B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 012900

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- 1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES
 - A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
 - b. Submittal schedule.
 - c. Accepted Alternates.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments; provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
 - 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work; provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
 - 5. Subschedules for Separate Design Contracts: Where the Owner has retained design professionals under separate contracts who will each provide certification of payment requests, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with the scope of each design services contract.
 - B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Name of Architect.
 - c. Architect's project number.
 - d. Contractor's name and address.
 - e. Date of submittal.
 - 2. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, in format accepted by Architect, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

- a. Related Specification Section or Division.
- b. Description of the Work.
- c. Name of subcontractor.
- d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
- e. Name of supplier.
- f. Change Orders.
- g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
- 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate.
- 4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
- 5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.
- 6. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 7. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 8. Change Orders: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each change order.
- 9. Separate Owner-Consultant Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each separate Owner-Consultant related Work item.
- 10. Purchase Contracts: When applicable, provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each purchase contract. Show line-item value of purchase contract. Indicate owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
- 11. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 12. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

- 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 - 1. If the Agreement does not state payment dates, establish dates at preconstruction conference.
 - 2. Submit draft, or pencil, copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use Owner's form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Stored Materials: If accepted by Owner, include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
 - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit electronic copy to Architect. Include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waiver of lien on Owner's form.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. List of subcontractors.
 - 2. Schedule of values.

- 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
- 5. Schedule of unit prices.
- 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
- 8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
- 9. Copies of building permits.
- 10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
- 11. Initial progress report.
- 12. Report of preconstruction conference.
- 13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- 14. Performance and payment bonds.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. When applicable, this application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013100

PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
 - 4. Project Web site.
 - 5. Project meetings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Project communications documents shall be defined as the following:
 - 1. Letters.
 - 2. Memoranda.
 - 3. E-Mail Communications/Internet Communications/Owner's Project Management Software Communications.
 - 4. RFI (Request for Information Contractor).
 - 5. RFI-A (Request for Information Architect).
- 1.3 FORMAT
 - A. Letters and Memoranda: Submit in formats acceptable to the Architect.
 - B. E–Mail Communications/Internet Communications/Owner's Project Management Software Communications: Submit on Owner's forms and formats.
 - C. RFI (Request for Information Contractor): Submit using Owner's Request for Information Form.
 - D. RFI-A (Request for Information Architect): Architect will submit to Contractor using Architect's standard form.

1.4 PROJECT COMMUNICATIONS DOCUMENTS

A. Letters and Memoranda documents shall be submitted in a timely manner so as to facilitate project delivery and coordination. Routing of communications shall be as established in the Contract, the Contract Documents and the Pre-Construction Conference. Communications documents shall be transmitted or forwarded in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work.

- B. E–Mail Communications, Internet Communications, and Project Management Software programs must be compatible with the Owner's computer systems and equipment.
- C. RFI (Request for Information Contractor) shall be defined and limited to a request from the Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such requests shall comply with the following requirements:
 - RFI requests shall be submitted in a timely manner, well in advance of related work, and allow sufficient time for the resolution of issues relating to the request for interpretation or clarification. Contractor shall schedule the submission of RFI's so as to moderate and manage the flow of RFI requests. RFI's shall be submitted in a manner consistent with the schedule and progress of the work, and shall not be submitted in a sporadic and/or excessive manner.
 - 2. RFI requests shall be numbered in a sequential manner and contain a detailed description of the areas of work requiring interpretation or clarification. Include drawing and specification references, sketches, technical data, brochures, or other supporting data as deemed necessary by the Architect, for the Architect to provide the interpretations and clarifications requested.
 - a. The Contractor shall include a "Proposed Solution" to the issue requiring interpretation or clarification.
 - 3. RFI's submitted to the Contractor by Sub-Contractors, vendors, suppliers, or other parties to the work shall be reviewed by the Contractor prior to submission to the Architect. If the Architect deems that such RFI requests have not been adequately reviewed by the Contractor, such requests will be returned to the Contractor for further action. Sub-Contractor's RFI shall contain a "Proposed Solution".
 - 4. RFI requests shall not contain submittals, substitutions requests, routine communications, correspondence, memos, claims, or any information required by other areas of the Contract Documents. RFI requests containing such information will be returned to the Contractor without action by the Architect.
 - 5. RFI requests are limited to a request for interpretation or clarification of the requirements of the Contract Documents. Interpretations provided by the Architect shall not change the requirements of the Contract or the Contract Documents. If the Contractor determines that the Architect's response to an RFI gives cause for a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly, within 5 working days, give written notice to the Architect of request for adjustments. Requests for adjustments to the Contract Documents.
 - 6. If the Architect, after review, determines that any RFI has been submitted in an incomplete manner, is unnecessary, or does not otherwise comply with the requirements of this Section, the RFI will be returned without action to the Contractor.
- D. RFI-A (Request for Information Architect) shall be defined as a request by the Architect for information relating to the obligations of the Contractor under the Contract.
 - 1. After receipt of an RFI-A the Contractor shall provide a written response to the Architect within 5 working days. Responses shall be thorough, complete and shall contain all information requested by the Architect.

- 2. An RFI-A shall be limited to a request by the Architect for information related to the project. The RFI-A shall not be construed as authorizing or directing a change in the Contract or the Contract Documents.
- E. Revisions to Construction Documents: Responses to requests for information (RFI) shall not serve as construction documents; and the Contractor shall not incorporate RFI responses into construction of the Project, unless such answers bear the seal and signature of a licensed design professional.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and Project Web site. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1.7 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - c. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - d. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - e. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - f. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
 - 1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
 - 2. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.

- 3. If approved by Owner, Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Autodesk Revit and/or Autocad; and compatible with Microsoft Windows operating system.
 - c. Distribution: Digital data files shall only be distributed via the HKS distribution site with acceptance of HKS data licensing agreement.

1.8 PROJECT WEB SITE

A. Use Owner's Project Web site implementing Owner's electronic project management software system for purposes of managing project communication and documentation until Final Completion.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.
 - 4. Attendance: Document attendance of all participants.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner' Project Manager will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction.
 - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, and coordination with adjacent activities. Prepare agenda appropriate to Work.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.

- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at regular intervals.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings on an as-needed basis. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
 - 1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Review items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 013200

CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Provide Construction Photographs in accordance with Division 01 Section "Photographic Documentation". Photos shall be put into Owner's project management software.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
- C. Milestone: A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.
- D. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- E. Network Diagram: A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.
- F. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- G. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
 - 1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
 - 2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
 - 3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

H. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

- 1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
- 2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
- 3. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 7 days for startup and testing.
- 4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- 5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule (where applicable), and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 - 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 - 2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 - 3. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product.
 - 4. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product.
 - 5. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 - 6. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Subcontract awards.
 - b. Submittals.
 - c. Purchases.
 - d. Mockups.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Sample testing.
 - g. Deliveries.
 - h. Installation.
 - i. Tests and inspections.
 - j. Adjusting.
 - k. Curing.
 - I. Building flush-out.
 - m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

- 7. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
 - a. Structural completion.
 - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
 - c. Permanent space enclosure.
 - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
 - e. Completion of electrical installation.
 - f. Substantial Completion.
- 8. Other Constraints include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Roads.
 - b. Parking.
 - c. Landscape.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, punch list activities, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- F. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- 2.2 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE
 - A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, bar-chart-type construction schedule within 14 days of date established for the Notice of Award.
 - B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (BAR CHART/GANTT CHART)

- A. Bar Chart/Gantt Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
 - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
 - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
 - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
 - 4. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
 - 5. Accidents.
 - 6. Meetings and significant decisions.
 - 7. Unusual events (see special reports).
 - 8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
 - 9. Meter readings and similar recordings.
 - 10. Emergency procedures.
 - 11. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 12. Change Orders received and implemented.
 - 13. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
 - 14. Services connected and disconnected.
 - 15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
 - 16. Partial completions and occupancies.
 - 17. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect-Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Take electronic construction photographs.
- B. Minimum Digital Camera Resolution: 1800 x 1200 dpi (dots per inch) @ 72 dpi resolution.
- C. Acceptable Electronic File Format: .jpg, .tif., .tiff., .tga., jpe., or .png.
- D. Print Identification: Identify when filed when photo was taken and location.
- E. Preconstruction Photographs: Before starting construction, take 4 photographs of Project site and surrounding properties from different vantage points, as directed by Architect. Show existing conditions adjacent to property. Submit prints and CD ROMs with digital files as required under "Submittals" Article.
- F. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 4 photographs monthly, coinciding with cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Photographer shall select vantage points to best show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken. Submit prints and CD ROMs with digital files as required under "Submittals" Article.
 - 1. Field Office Prints: In addition to prints required to be submitted under "Submittals" Article, make and retain in field office at Project site available at all times for reference, one set of prints of periodic construction photographs. Identify photographs the same as for those submitted to Architect.

G. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 8 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents. Architect will direct photographer for desired vantage points. Submit prints and CD ROMs with digital files as required under "Submittals" Article.

END OF SECTION
THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 013300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's review. Architect's responsive action is required.
- B. Digital Signature: A digital signature or digital signature scheme is a mathematical scheme for demonstrating the authenticity of a digital message or document.
- C. Electronic Signature: An electronic signature is any legally recognized electronic means that indicates that a person adopts the contents of an electronic message.
- D. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information other than action submittals that require Architect's review. Architect's responsive action is required on informational submittals that do not comply with the information given and design concept expressed in the Drawings and Specifications.
- E. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
 - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
 - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

- a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
- 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.

1.4 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: If approved by Owner, Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawing files for use in preparing submittals. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - 1. Distribution: Digital data files shall only be distributed with acceptance of HKS data licensing agreement.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow sufficient and reasonable time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
 - 1. Utilize Owner's electronic project management software program to process submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Submit electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Owner's Project Web site specifically established for Project.
 - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
 - b. When one or more individual Specification Sections includes requirements for notarized signature on certificates and certifications, provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - c. Mill reports.
 - d. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
 - e. Certification that products are appropriate for installation indicated.
 - f. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - g. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - h. Standard color charts.
 - i. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - j. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - k. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - I. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - m. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.

- c. Operational range diagrams.
- d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Dimensions.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Design calculations.
 - i. Schedules.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - I. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
 - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
 - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

- 3. Provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record. This is in addition to physical samples.
- 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
- 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit 4 full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit 4 sets of Samples. Architect will retain 2 Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.
 - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least 4 sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

- I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.

- T. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- U. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- V. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- W. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

2.2 DELEGATED-ENGINEERING SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp and mark submittal appropriately, as follows:

- 1. Final but Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Accepted as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with both the Architect's notations and corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
- 2. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Revise Resubmit," do not proceed with the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the Architect's notations. Resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
 - a. Do not permit submittals marked "Revise Resubmit" to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where construction is in progress.
- 3. Submittals Not Required: Where a submittal is primarily for other Contractor activity, the submittal will be returned, marked "Not Reviewed; Submittal not required by Contract Documents".
- B. Architect's Acceptance of Shop Drawings, Samples or Product Data which deviates from the Contract Documents does not authorize changes to the Contract Sum. Submit in writing at the time of submission any changes to the Contract Sum affected by such Shop Drawings, Samples or Product Data, otherwise, claim for extras will not be considered.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review submittal, and return it in accordance with submittal Processing Time indicated if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will stamp and mark submittal appropriately.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect. Review shall not be final until complete submittal has been reviewed by Architect.
- E. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.
- G. Electronic File of Submittal Documents: Provide Architect with an independent electronic archive of project submittal documents using electronic project management software as defined in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination".

END OF SECTION

SECTION 014000

QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL (Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories), an NVLAP (National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program), or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
 - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with the qualification requirements of individual specification section governing their work.

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- C. If work is required in a manner that makes it impossible to produce such work of the quality required by or reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents, or should discrepancies appear among the Construction Documents, the Contractor shall request in writing an interpretation from the Architect before proceeding with the work. If the Contractor fails to make such request, no excuse will be entertained thereafter for failure to carry out work in the required manner or to produce required guarantees, warranties, or bonds, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time on account of such failure.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
 - 1. Project quality-control manager may be the Project superintendent or be an individual with no other Project responsibilities, as accepted by the Architect.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
 - 2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections."
 - 3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents, including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority when Commissioning is included in the Project.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results, including Owner acceptance of nonconforming work. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date of issue.
 - 2. Project title and number.
 - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
 - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.

HKS 26404.000 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS 2024-07-26

- 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
- 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
- 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
- 8. Complete test or inspection data.
- 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
- 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
- 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
- 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
 - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 7. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation exceed manufacturer's statements.
 - 8. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.

- b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
- c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
- d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
- e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
- f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
- 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 - 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 - 3. Notify testing agencies at least 48 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 - 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 - 3. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 - 4. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 5. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
 - 1. Access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
 - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.
 - a. Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1) Specification Section number and title.
 - 2) Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3) Description of test and inspection.
 - 4) Identification of applicable standards.
 - 5) Identification of test and inspection methods.
 - 6) Number of tests and inspections required.
 - 7) Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
 - 8) Requirements for obtaining samples.
 - 9) Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner may engage a qualified to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
 - 1. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 - 2. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 - 4. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
 - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
 - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 014200

REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. Submitted: The terms "submitted", "reported", "satisfactory" and similar words and phrases means submitted to Architect, reported to Architect and similar phrases.
- J. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials www.iapmo.org
 - ICC International Code Council www.iccsafe.org
 - ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. www.icc-es.org
 - UBC Uniform Building Code (See ICC)
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Army Corps of Engineers www.usace.army.mil
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission www.cpsc.gov
DOC	Department of Commerce www.commerce.gov
DOD	Department of Defense http://.dodssp.daps.dla.mil
DOE	Department of Energy www.energy.gov

EPA **Environmental Protection Agency** www.epa.gov FAA Federal Aviation Administration www.faa.gov FCC Federal Communications Commission www.fcc.gov FDA Food and Drug Administration www.fda.gov GSA **General Services Administration** www.gsa.gov HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development www.hud.gov LBL Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory www.lbl.gov NCHRP National Cooperative Highway Research Program (See TRB) NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology www.nist.gov Occupational Safety & Health Administration OSHA www.osha.gov PBS **Public Buildings Service** (See GSA) PHS Office of Public Health and Science www.osophs.dhhs.gov/ophs RUS **Rural Utilities Service** (See USDA) SD State Department www.state.gov TRB Transportation Research Board http://gulliver.trb.org Department of Agriculture USDA www.usda.gov USPS Postal Service www.usps.com

- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - ADAAG Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities Available from U.S. Access Board www.access-board.gov
 - CFR Code of Federal Regulations Available from Government Printing Office www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html
 - DOD Department of Defense Military Specifications and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil
 - DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus (See FS)
 - FED-STD Federal Standard (See FS)
 - FS Federal Specification Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil

Available from Defense Standardization Program www.dps.dla.mil

Available from General Services Administration www.gsa.gov

Available from National Institute of Building Sciences www.wbdg.org/ccb

- FTMS Federal Test Method Standard (See FS)
- MIL (See MILSPEC)
- MIL-STD (See MILSPEC)
- MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards Available from Department of Defense Single Stock Point http://dodssp.daps.dla.mil
- UFAS Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards Available from Access Board www.access-board.gov

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 015000

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- 1.2 USE CHARGES
 - A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage, indicated by utility company meter readings, by all entities for construction operations.
 - C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used, indicated by utility company meter readings, by all entities for construction operations.
 - D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used, indicated by utility company meter readings, by all entities for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage.
 - 1. Describe delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 2. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 3. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- C. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan at Renovation Work: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:

- 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
- 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
- 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
- 4. Waste handling procedures.
- 5. Other dust-control measures.
- D. Temporary Utility Reports: Make available on request, reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- E. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Make available on request a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 "Requirements for Demolition Operations", NECA's "Temporary Electrical Facilities," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations".
 - 1. Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
- B. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- D. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building Code requirements.
 - 2. Health and safety regulations.
 - 3. Utility company regulations.
 - 4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules.
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
 - 6. City ordinances and regulations.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by Architect. Provide materials suitable for use intended.

- B. Materials and equipment may be new or used, but must be adequate in capacity for the required usage, must not create unsafe conditions, and must not violate requirements of applicable codes and standards.
- C. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2 inch (50 mm), 0.148 inch (3.8 mm) thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet (1.8 m) high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8 inch (60 mm) OD line posts and 2-7/8 inch (73 mm) OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8 inch (40 mm) OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 6 mil (0.14 mm) minimum thickness, with Class A flame-spread rating per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
 - 1. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Abatement Technologies, Inc.; SAFE-FLEX ICRA Awareness Barrier.
- E. Dust Containment Barrier for Doors: reinforced, fire-resistive polyethylene sheet, 10 mil (0.25 mm) minimum thickness with Class B flame-spread rating per ASTM E 84 and designed to be used for securing temporary construction doors so as to minimize and mitigate particle control during construction.
 - 1. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Abatement Technologies, Inc.; Aire Guardian Door Guard Reusable Barrier.
- F. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches (900 by 1500 mm).
- G. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor.
 - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
 - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- B. Self-Contained Toilet Units: Single-occupant units of chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type; vented; fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- C. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
- D. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Air-Filtration Units for Renovation Work: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Locate temporary utilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify utilities as required.
- B. Provide each utility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until utilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent utilities.

- C. Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
- D. Storm Sewers and Drainage: If sewers are available, provide temporary connections to remove effluent that can be discharged lawfully. If sewers are not available or cannot be used, provide drainage ditches, dry wells, stabilization ponds, and similar facilities. If neither sewers nor drainage facilities can be lawfully used for discharge of effluent, provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off-site in a lawful manner.
 - 1. Filter out excessive soil, construction debris, chemicals, oils, and similar contaminants that might clog sewers or pollute waterways before discharge.
 - 2. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by sewer department officials.
 - 3. Maintain temporary sewers and drainage facilities in a clean, sanitary condition. After heavy use, restore normal conditions promptly.
 - 4. Provide temporary filter beds, settlement tanks, separators, and similar devices to purify effluent to levels acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction. Sterilize temporary water piping before use in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Existing Toilets in Occupied Facilities: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will not be permitted or allowed.
- G. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- H. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed according to coordination drawings.
 - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.

- b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air-filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
- 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
- 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- I. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
 - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- J. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- K. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
- L. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Provide telephone line(s) for each field office.
- M. Electronic Communication Service: Provide internet access of not less than 15-Mbps download and 5-Mbps upload speed for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications
- 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION
 - A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
 - Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
 - B. Parking: Coordinated parking with Owner's requirements.
 - C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.

- 2. Before connection and operation of permanent drainage piping system, provide temporary drainage where roofing or similar construction is completed.
- 3. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Signs: Coordinated signs with Owner's requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- F. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Execution."

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
 - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

- I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary, weathertight, enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, including, but not limited to, vertical and horizontal openings, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
- K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
 - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
 - Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6 mil (0.14 mm) polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches (450 mm) up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant-treated plywood.
 - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48 inches (1200 mm) between doors. Maintain walk-off mats in vestibule, for dust control.
 - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
 - 4. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
 - 5. Protect air-handling equipment.
 - 6. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction; manage fire-prevention program.
- 3.5 MOISTURE CONTROL
 - A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of discoloration that may appear during construction.
 - B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
 - C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture, protect as follows:

- 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
- 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
- 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
- 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
- 5. Do not install material that is wet.
- 6. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to show discoloration.
- 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits. Refer to technical specification sections for additional and more stringent criteria.
- 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL
 - A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
 - B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 - 2. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
 - C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
 - D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 016000

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, and equipment from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Refer to Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "Product Standard," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other manufacturers
- D. Hazardous Substances Prohibited by Law: Including, but not limited to, any product, material, element, constituent, chemical, substance, compound, or mixture, which is defined in, included under, or regulated by any environmental laws.
- E. Environmental Laws: Applicable local, state, and federal laws, rules, ordinances, codes, regulations, and requirements in effect at the time Contractor's services are rendered, any amendments for Contractor's services rendered after the effective date of any such amendments.
1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements. Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.
- C. Contractor shall submit an affidavit on construction company letterhead signed by an officer of the company, notarized by a notary public, which certifies compliance with the environmental laws controlling hazardous substances for the construction of this Project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Compliance: Contractor shall take whatever measures deemed necessary to insure that all employees, suppliers, vendors, fabricators, subcontractors, or their assigns, to comply with hazardous substance requirements.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.

- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product, required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner, and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Warranties: Prepare a written document, on manufacturer's standard form, modified to include Project-specific information, that contains appropriate terms and identification, properly executed.
- B. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES
 - A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 6. Products and materials brought onto the Project Site, and products and materials incorporated into the Work, shall comply with environmental laws.
 - B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - 3. Products:

- a. Restricted List (Acceptable Manufacturers/Fabricators and Products): Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Nonrestricted List (Available Manufacturers/Fabricators and Products): Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
- 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Restricted List (Acceptable Manufacturers/Fabricators): Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Nonrestricted List (Available Manufacturers/Fabricators): Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product (Product Standard): Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers, or unnamed manufacturer's product.
- C. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product, or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product, material or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
- D. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements, and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. General overall performance of a product is implied where the product or material is specified for a specific application.
 - 1. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature, or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
- E. Compliance with Standards, Codes and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with imposed code, standard or regulation, select product that complies with standards, codes or regulations specified.
- F. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

- 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- G. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture" or similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.
 - 1. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - 2. Custom Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "custom range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
 - 3. Special Custom Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "special custom range of colors patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select a new color, pattern, or texture different from those normally produced by the manufacturer.
- H. Allowances: Refer to provisions of individual Specification Sections and of Division 01 Section "Allowance" for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - 1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents; that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 - 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
 - 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESTRICTION OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

- A. Contractor agrees that it shall not knowingly after reasonable diligence and effort, incorporate into the Work any hazardous substance other than as may be lawfully contained within products, except in accordance with applicable environmental laws. Further, in performing any of its obligations hereunder, Contractor shall not cause any release of hazardous substances into, or contamination of, the environment, including soil, the atmosphere, any watercourse or ground water, except in accordance with applicable environmental laws. In the event that Contractor engages in any of the activities prohibited in this paragraph, to the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Owner and its partners, members, officers, directors, agents, employees and consultants from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits and liabilities of every kind, including, but not limited to, expenses of litigation, court costs, punitive damages and attorney's fees, arising out of, incidental to or resulting from the activities prohibited.
- B. In the event Contractor observes on the Project Site any substance which Contractor reasonably believes to be a hazardous substance, and which is being introduced into the Work, or exists on the Project Site, in a manner violative of any applicable environmental laws, Contractor shall immediately notify Owner and report the condition to Owner in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written authorization of Owner if in fact a hazardous substance has been encountered and has not been rendered harmless. In the event that Contractor fails to give Owner proper notification hereunder, upon knowingly observing a hazardous substance at the Project Site, to the fullest extent permitted by the law, Contractor hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Owner, and all of its partners, members, officers, directors, agents, employees and consultants from and against all claims, damages, losses, causes of action, suits and liabilities of every kind, including, but not limited to, expenses of litigation, court costs, punitive damages and attorneys' fees, arising out of, incidental to, or resulting from Contractor's failure to stop the Work.
- C. If Owner believes that hazardous substances may have been located, generated, manufactured, used or disposed of on or about the Project Site by Contractor or any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers, or invitees, Owner may have environmental studies of the Project Site conducted as it deems appropriate, and Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of such studies to the extent that Contractor or any of its employees, agents, subcontractors, suppliers are responsible for the presence of any hazardous substances.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017300

EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor or professional engineer certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- B. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.

- a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.
- 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
- 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
 - a. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.
- B. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainable construction requirements Section.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

- 1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
- 2. Accepted submittals.
- 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions at Renovation Work: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.
- D. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- E. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- F. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

3.4 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor or professional engineer to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.

- 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
- 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
- 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
- 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.5 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- B. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of 2 permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated, unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located, aligned, and coordinated with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.7 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- b. Patch fire rated assemblies with materials to match existing and maintain assembly fire rating.
- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.
- 3.8 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS
 - A. Site Access: As applicable, provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
 - B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
 - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
 - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.9 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers specifically intended for holding types of waste materials indentified where applicable, e.g. blue colored containers with labeling and symbols for bio-waste.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

- 1. Remove liquid spills immediately.
- 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal", whichever is the more restrictive.
- H. Remove construction markings not required and graffiti immediately, repairing or replacing damaged material.
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.10 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. As applicable, coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with commissioning requirements in Division 01 specification sections.
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.11 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017700

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.
- C. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- E. Field Report: For pest control inspection.
- F. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

- 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
- 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 - 10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request, in writing, reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.
- E. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 - Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list). Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
 - 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the format agreed upon by the Owner and Architect.

1.6 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within minimum number days, as required by the Contract, of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
 - 1. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations, as applicable, before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
- g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
- h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
- i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- I. Remove all graffiti and construction writing.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- p. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
- q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls." and Division 01 Section "Construction Waste Management and Disposal", whichever is the more restrictive and as follows:
 - 1. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
 - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

- 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
- 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- 4. Replace all lamps and starters to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- C. All Warranties remain in effect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 017823

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.
- 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Upload to Owner's project management software.
 - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
 - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
 - D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual prior to commencing demonstration and training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents.
 - 2. List of systems.
 - 3. List of equipment.
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.

- 8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
 - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - 4. Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION
 - A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
 - B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017839

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project as constructed record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit-annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

- 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as scanned PDF electronic files.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as scanned PDF electronic files.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.
 - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 017846.13

EXTRA STOCK AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS - ARCHITECTURAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Extra stock and maintenance material requirements for contract closeout.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock and Maintenance Materials: Furnish maintenance materials, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - 1. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Owner's signature for receipt of submittals.
- 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Store materials in containers and packaging as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULE OF EXTRA STOCK AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. 09 5113 Acoustical Panel Ceilings:
 - 1. Ceiling Panels: 2%; amount installed, full size units.
- B. 09 6500 Resilient Flooring:
 - 1. Resilient Flooring: 10 linear ft (3 linear m) in roll form and full roll width for each 500 linear ft (150 linear m) of amount installed, each color, pattern, and type.
- C. 09 6513 Resilient Base and Accessories:
 - 1. Resilient Base: 10 linear ft (3 linear m) for each 500 linear ft (150 linear m) of amount installed, each type, color, pattern, and size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

HKS 26404.000 EXTRA STOCK AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS - ARCHITECTURAL 2024-07-26

017846.13 - 1

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 024119

SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section includes selective removal and subsequent offsite disposal of portions of existing building indicated on drawings and as required to accommodate new construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, demolished materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 - 5. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 6. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- B. Inventory: After selective demolition is complete, submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.
C. Predemolition Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Demolition Firm Qualifications: An experienced firm that has specialized in demolition work similar in material and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Professional engineer legally authorized to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of kind indicated for demolitions similar to this Project and has a record of successful in-service performance
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with applicable regulations, codes and ordinances.
- D. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- E. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Written statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- F. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule.
 - 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Occupied Buildings:
 - 1. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 - 2. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively demolished. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Hazardous Materials: If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair materials identical to existing materials.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used for exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 2. Use materials whose installed performance equals or surpasses that of existing materials.
- B. Comply with material and installation requirements specified in individual Specification Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.
- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
- B. Occupied Buildings: Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or operating facilities unless authorized in writing by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities, as acceptable to Owner and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Provide at least 72 hours' notice to Owner if shutdown of service is required during changeover.
- C. Utility Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utilities serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Arrange with Owner to shut off indicated utilities.
 - 2. If utility services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary utilities that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of service to other parts of building.
 - 3. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
 - 2. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, railings, canopies, and covered passageways, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.

- C. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- D. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain dustproof partitions and temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.
- E. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, or structural support to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
 - 1. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
 - 2. Wet mop floors to eliminate trackable dirt and wipe down walls and doors of demolition enclosure. Vacuum carpeted areas.
- B. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 1. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- C. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
 - 3. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

- 4. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
- 5. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, verify condition and contents before starting flame-cutting operations.
- 6. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
- 7. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
- 8. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
- 9. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
- 10. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- 11. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- 12. Return elements of construction and surfaces that are to remain to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.
- B. Existing Facilities: Comply with building manager's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, loading docks, building entries, and other building facilities during selective demolition operations.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean salvaged items.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
 - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective demolition operations.
- B. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.

1. Completely fill holes and depressions in existing concrete or masonry that are to remain with an approved masonry patching material applied according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.8 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. Refer to the drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

HKS 26404.000 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION 2024-07-26

SECTION 054300

SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Slotted channel framing and accessories necessary to complete installation.
- B. Coordination of Work:
 - 1. Product Variations: In the event of minor differences between products and systems of acceptable or available manufacturers, Contractor shall notify Architect of such differences and resolve conflicts in a timely manner. Failure of Contractor to provide notification shall be construed as acceptance of conditions indicated, and changes caused by minor differences between products and Contract Documents shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2. Allowable Adjustments: Minor dimension and profile adjustments may be made in interest of fabrication or erection methods or techniques or ability to satisfy design intent, provided design intent is maintained as determined by Architect. Proposed deviations shall include a detailed analysis of impact to adjacent substrates or other building systems, including related design or construction cost impacts. If accepted by Architect, deviations causing changes in materials, constructability, substrates, or conditions shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, and connection details.
 - 2. Materials, sizes, spacings, and thicknesses.
 - 3. Specifics for equipment being supported by framing.
 - 4. Adjacent building structure, mechanical and electrical elements.
 - 5. Details for anchoring and attachment to building structure.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Delegated Engineering Calculations: Informational submittal for products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation; test reports are not acceptable substitute for calculations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
- 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
- 3. Manufacturer/Fabricator Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer/fabricator to install products.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS
 - A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Horizontal Spanning Members; Upper, Lower and Main Subrails:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; B12A channels
 - b. Hilti; MQ-124X channels
 - c. Unistrut Corp.; P5501 channels
 - 2. Vertical Columns:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; BTS 22TH struts
 - b. Hilti; MQ-41 channels
 - c. Unistrut Corp.; P9200 tubes
 - 3. Diagonal and Horizontal Bracing:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; BTS 22 channels
 - b. Hilti; MQ-41 channels
 - c. Unistrut Corp.; P1000 channels
 - 4. Inside Vertical Columns:
 - a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; BTS 22TH struts

- b. Hilti; MQ-41 channels
- c. Unistrut Corp.; P1000 H3 channels

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Equipment Support: Framing consisting of necessary slotted channel framing members such as beams, columns, braces, fittings, spanning members, longitudinal rails, track supports, and components such as channel connectors, nuts, bolts, washers, shim plates, and general hardware, for a complete and properly functioning support structure for equipment.

2.3 FRAMING MATERIALS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Slotted Channels:
 - 1. Product Quality Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 2. Interior Locations: C-shape channels fabricated from ASTM A 1011 Grade 33 cold-rolled steel sheet or ASTM A 1008 Grade 33 for hot-rolled steel sheet, structural classification; with continuous open slot formed by inturned serrated or unserrated lips, and intermediate slots in back of channel; riveted back-to-back type for primary horizontal framing members; wall thickness as required by engineering design.
 - a. Painted Factory Finish: Chemically cleaned, phosphated, electro deposited acrylic or electrostatically-applied polyester finished, then baked; resisting minimum 300 hours of salt spray exposure according to ASTM B 117.
- B. Channel Connectors: Standard 2 part connectors of type, size and material required by delegated engineering; fabricated from carbon steel with nuts and threaded bolts; with or without springs; electro-galvanized finish; from same manufacturer as slotted channels.
- C. General Hardware: Standard fittings, bases, brackets, and clamps of three-dimensional shape suitable for condition and type, size and material required by delegated engineering; fabricated from carbon steel; same finish as slotted channels; from same manufacturer as slotted channels.
- D. Fasteners to Building Structure: Welding rods and expansion anchors as specified in Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:

- 1. MFMA-103.
- 2. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
- 3. Accepted submittals.
- 4. Contract Documents.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION
 - A. Erection:
 - 1. Install slotted channel framing members and components square, true to line, level and plumb; and securely in place to properly support schedule equipment.
 - 2. Cut slotted channels with powered cutting saws; flame-cutting is not permitted.
 - 3. Tighten all connections to torque required by engineering design
 - B. Tolerances:
 - 1. Horizontal Mounting Surfaces: Align within 1/32 in (0.8 mm) in 24 in (600 mm) and within 1/16 in (1.5 mm) in 18 ft (5.4 m).
 - 2. Elevation Between Rails: Difference between 2 rails within 1/16 in (1.5 mm) in 24 in (600 mm).

END OF SECTION

SECTION 055000

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Metal fabrications and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - A. Unprotected Areas: Exterior areas directly exposed to the elements such as rain, snow, or ice.
 - B. Protected Areas: Interior and exterior areas not directly exposed to the elements such as rain, snow, or ice.
- 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer/fabricator's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer/fabricator's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
 - Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel".

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer/fabricator. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator of primary materials.
- 2.3 FERROUS METAL MATERIALS
 - A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, blemishes, or other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units. Do not use steel sheet with variations in flatness exceeding those permitted by referenced standards for stretcher-leveled sheet.
 - 1. Marking Systems for Metal Fabrications: Where finished items are exposed to view, use temporary tags attached with wires or other system acceptable to Architect.
 - B. Steel:
 - 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
 - 3. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40) unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
 - 4. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
 - 5. Finish:
 - a. Protected Areas: Uncoated ferrous metal.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. Fastener Type and Material: Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring fabrications to other types of construction indicated.

- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307/F 568M, Grade A/ ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563/A 563M; and, where indicated, flat washers.
 - 1. Protected Areas:
- C. Plain Washers: Round carbon steel, ASME B18.22.1/ASME B18.22M.
- D. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type carbon steel, ASME B18.21.1/ASME B18.21.2M.

2.5 ANCHORS

- A. General: Provide anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times load imposed when installed in unit masonry and 4 times load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.
 - 1. Protected Areas:
 - a. Steel: Carbon steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Locations: Where specified or where indicated on drawings.

2.6 ACCESSORY ITEMS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- 2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL
 - A. General: Fabricate metal fabrications, including clips, brackets, and other components necessary to support and anchor fabrications to supporting structure, and to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage.
 - 1. Join components by welding unless otherwise indicated.
 - B. Shop Assembly: Assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 - C. Fabrication Requirements:
 - 1. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 in (0.8 mm) unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

- 3. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges.
- 4. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- 5. Unprotected Areas:
 - a. Allow for thermal movement resulting from 120 deg F (49 deg C) change (range) in ambient and 180 deg F (82 deg C) surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening up of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - b. Fabricate hot-dip galvanized fabrications so that field assembly will be by bolted connections and not welding.
 - c. Fabricate joints exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water, or provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- D. Assembly Requirements:
 - 1. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
 - 2. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
 - 3. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/4 in by 1-1/4 in (6 mm by 31 mm), with a minimum 6 in (150 mm) embedment and 2 in (50 mm) hook, not less than 8 in (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 in (600 mm) on center, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Complete fabrication prior to shop painting or hot-dip galvanizing.
- E. Shop-Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings. Weld corners and seams continuously to develop full strength of member to comply with following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports that are not a part of structural framework as necessary to complete the Work.

- B. Fabricate units from structural-steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
 - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors 1-1/4 in (32 mm) wide by 1/4 in (6 mm) thick by 8 in (200 mm) long at 24 in (600 mm) on center, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.9 FINISHES, GENERAL
 - A. Finish Quality Standard: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
 - 2. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.
- 2.10 STEEL FINISHES
 - A. Protected Areas:
 - 1. Shop Priming: Comply with Division 09 Section "Painting" and as follows:
 - a. Preparation of Uncoated Surfaces: Prepare uncoated surfaces to comply with requirements of coating product to be used, but not less than minimum requirements of SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3 surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed fabrications.
 - b. Application: SSPC-PA 1; apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive metal fabrications and associated Work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting Work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer/fabricator's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal fabrications to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS
 - A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturer/fabricators' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- 3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING
 - A. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0 mil (0.05 mm) dry film thickness.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 061053

MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Miscellaneous rough carpentry and supplementary items necessary for installation.
 - 1. Preservative treated wood materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater size but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) size in least dimension.
- 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Preservative-Treated Wood: Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - a. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
 - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 4. Post-installed anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of products and systems representing those indicated for this Project, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Structural Loads: Installed materials and fabrications shall withstand loads within limits of allowable working stresses of the materials involved under conditions indicated, including but not limited to, requirements established by authorities having jurisdiction and applicable building codes.
- D. Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry within Roofing System Assemblies: Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing system assembly and flashings shall be fabricated and installed to withstand specified uplift pressures and thermally induced movement without contributing to failure of roofing system or flashings.

2.2 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal (38-mm actual) thickness unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC4a.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application Schedule: Treat miscellaneous carpentry items indicated on Drawings and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, air water barriers, and waterproofing.
 - a. Contractor Option Untreated Wood within Roofing System Assemblies: Contractor may use untreated wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing assemblies that are concealed within the roofing membrane.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.4 LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Cants.
 - 4. Furring.
 - 5. Grounds.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
 - 1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
 - 2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
 - 4. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 5. Spruce-pine-fir (south); NeLMA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 6. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - 7. Northern species; NLGA.
 - 8. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.

- C. Concealed Boards: 15 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
 - 4. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
 - 5. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 - 6. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.
- D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- E. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Unless indicated otherwise, where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
 - a. Contractor Option Untreated Wood within Roofing System Assemblies: Provide fasteners with Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C1002 for drywall studs and ASTM C954 for structural studs, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- D. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products, fabrications, and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- C. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- E. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- F. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
 - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- G. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the following:
 - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
 - a. Select fasteners of appropriate size, type, and length that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood while installing fasteners. Do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 064023

INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Shop-finished interior architectural woodwork and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- B. Simulated Stone Countertops: Refer to Division 12 Section "Simulated Stone Countertops" for solid surfacing countertops incorporated into work specified in this Section. Simulated stone trim is specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.
- B. Exposed Surfaces, Semi-Exposed Surfaces, Concealed Surfaces, Types of Cabinet Construction, and other related terms are defined in referenced quality standards.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Show details full size.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
 - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.
- C. Samples for Verification:
 - 1. Items with Plastic Laminate Finish:
 - a. Plastic laminates, 8 in by 10 in (200 mm by 250 mm), for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with 1 sample applied to core material and specified edge material applied to 1 edge.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
- 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with "Architecural Woodwork Standards" for standards and for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finish, installation and other requirements:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer certification indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of referenced quality standards.
 - 2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.
 - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.
- B. Coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- B. Provide materials that comply with requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Standards" quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Products for Cabinets:
 - 1. Hardboard for Vertical Dividers Only: AHA A135.4, tempered, smooth two sides, 1/4 in (6 mm) minimum thickness unless indicated otherwise.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, minimum Grade 130-MR50.
 - 3. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1.
 - 4. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, minimum Grade 130-MR50, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
 - 5. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no added urea formaldehyde.
 - 6. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Formica Corporation.
 - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
 - c. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.
 - 2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes:
 - a. Selections: As scheduled **no substitutions**.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
 - 1. Refer to Interior Design Documents and Schedules for additional hardware selections.
- B. Hinges: Provide number of hinges recommended by hinge manufacturer for size and weight of door.
- C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602,
 - 1. Product Standard: Grass; "Tiomos 120 Series", 120 degree swing, self-closing from 10 deg.
 - a. Angle Reduction Clip: Provide angle reducing clip at doors adjacent to walls and corners, door swing to be limited to 85 degrees. Finish: Steel with nickel plating. Manufacturer and Product: Grass; Tiomos Angle Reduction Clip, F072135751.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 in (100 mm) long, 5/16 in (8 mm) in diameter.
 - 1. Product Standard: EPCO-MC-402-4, 4 in (100 mm) center to center of screws, 1-5/16 in (34 mm) projection, 5/16 in (8 mm) diameter. Stainless steel.
- E. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal.
 - 1. Product Standard: K & V No. 345, nickel plated.
- F. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
 - 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 in (150 mm) high and 24 in (600 mm) wide.
 - a. Product Standard for 24 in (600 mm) Wide and Less: Full extension; Accuride "7434".
 - b. Product Standard for Wider than 24 in (600 mm): Full extension; Accuride "7432".
 - 3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 in (150 mm) high or 24 in (600 mm) wide.
 - a. Product Standard for 42 in (1050 mm) Wide and Less: Full extension with 1 in (25 mm) over travel; Accuride "3640".
 - 4. Trash Bin Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for trash bins not more than 20 in (500 mm) high and 16 in (400 mm) wide.
- G. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.

- 1. Product Standard: K & V No. 984, nickel plated.
- H. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: Molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
 - 1. Size: 1-1/4 in (32-mm) or 2 in (50 mm) OD as indicated.
 - 2. Color: Black as indicated.
 - 3. Product Standards: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc "OG or SG Series" or Hafele 429.93.
- I. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.
- K. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Accuride.
 - 2. Julius Blum, Inc.
 - 3. The Engineered Products Company.
 - 4. Grass America, Inc.
 - 5. Hafele America Company.
 - 6. Hettich America Corporation.
 - 7. Knape & Vogt Manufacturing Company (K & V).
 - 8. Stanley Hardware, Division of the Stanley Works.
- L. Cabinet Accessories:
 - 1. Counter Support Brackets: Unless noted otherwise, provide brackets factory-primed for field painting.
 - a. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1) A&M Hardware, Inc.; Work Station Brackets.
 - 2) Rakks/Rangine Corporation; Counter Support Brackets, EH Series.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- C. Adhesives:
 - 1. General: As recommended by woodwork fabricator to suit application.
 - 2. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate Faces and Edges: PVA as recommended by woodwork fabricator to suit application.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Premium Grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:
 - 1. Corners of Cabinets and Edges of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members 3/4 in (19 mm) Thick or Less: 1/16 in (1.5 mm).
 - 2. Edges of Rails and Similar Members More Than 3/4 in (19 mm) Thick: 1/8 in (3 mm).
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
 - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
 - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- F. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual".

2.7 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGP, .038 in (1 mm) thick.
 - 2. Postformed Surfaces: Grade HGP, .038 in (1 mm) thick.
 - 3. Doors and Vertical Surfaces: Grade VGS, .028 in (0.7 mm) thick.
 - 4. Edges: PVC Edge Banding, 0.12 in (3 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
- D. Semi-exposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

- 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade CLS, .020 in (0.5 mm) thick.
- 2. Edges: PVC Edge Banding, .038 in (1 mm) thick, matching laminate in color, pattern, and finish.
- 3. Drawer Sides, Backs and Sub-Fronts: 1/2 in (12 mm) minimum thickness, as indicated.
 - a. Solid-hardwood lumber.
- 4. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4 in (6 mm) minimum thickness, as indicated.
 - a. Hardwood plywood with veneer core.
- 5. Drawer Box Construction: One of the following:
 - a. Glued multiple dovetail.
 - b. Glued French dovetail.
 - c. Glued and doweled.
- 6. Interior Drawer Box Finish, as indicated:
 - a. Clear catalyzed polyurethane.
- E. Body Members (Ends, Divisions, Bottoms and Sub-Tops): Medium-density fiberboard, 3/4 in (19 mm) minimum thickness.
- F. Face Frames, Rails, Kicks and Bases: Solid-hardwood lumber or hardwood plywood, 3/4 in (19 mm) thick minimum thickness.
- G. Shelves: Hardwood plywood with veneer core with the following thickness:
 - 1. For all spans 1 in (1050 mm): 1 in (25 mm).
- H. Drawer Fronts: Medium density fiberboard, 3/4 in (19 mm) thick minimum thickness.
- I. Doors:
 - 1. Hinged Flush Type: Medium density fiberboard with minimum thickness of 3/4 in (19 mm).
 - a. Maximum cabinet door size: 24 in (600 mm) width and 84 in (2100 mm) height.
- J. Concealed Backs of Panels with Exposed Plastic Laminate Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade BKL, .020 in (0.5 mm) thick.
- K. Concealed Edges of Base Cabinet Panels: Including but not limited to floors, vertical edges, splashes and countertops; Clear Catalyzed Polyurethane.
- 2.8 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS
 - A. Refer to Division 12 Section "Simulated Stone Countertops".

2.9 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
 - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic-laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate.
- D. Finish:
 - 1. Selections: As scheduled.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
 - A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive interior architectural woodwork and associated work to which interior architectural woodwork will be applied for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Quality standards. (The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.)
 - 2. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Accepted submittals.
 - 4. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

C. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 in per 96 in (3 mm per 2400 mm).
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- E. Cabinets, General: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
 - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 in per 96 in (3 mm per 2400 mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
- F. Base and Wall Cabinets: Set base cabinets straight, level, and plumb. Adjust subtops within 1/16 in (1.5 mm) of a single plane. Fasten base cabinets to partition framing, or reinforcements in partitions with fasteners spaced 24 in (600 mm) on center. Bolt adjacent cabinets together with joints flush, tight, and uniform.
 - 1. Where base cabinets are not installed adjacent to walls, fasten to floor at toe space with fasteners spaced 24 in (600 mm) on center. Secure sides of cabinets to floor, where they do not adjoin other cabinets, with not less than two fasteners.
 - 2. Wall Cabinets: Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 in (400 mm) on center with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish or toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 078116

SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Sprayed fire-resistive materials (SFRM) and supplementary items necessary for installation of sprayed on materials patching the existing materials.
- 1.2 DEFINITIONS
 - A. SFRM: Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials.
 - B. Concealed: Not visible; hidden by other const
- 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Fire-Rated Assembly Design Classification: Submit documentation issued by testing agency for each fire-rated assembly design selected.
 - B. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - C. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Source: Submit one of following:
 - a. Shop drawings specifically prepared by fire-resistive materials applicator with required information.
 - b. Structural steel fabricator's erection plans with required information hand-marked and color-coded.
 - 2. Required Information:
 - a. Show requirements for steel surface preparation.
 - b. Identify locations for each fire-rated assembly design selected.
 - c. Indicate minimum fire-resistive material thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-ratings for each structural member.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that a warranty will be issued.
- B. Field Quality Control Reports: Written report of testing and inspection required by "Field Quality Control".
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
 - 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project
 - B. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: Written reports indicating fire-resistive material components, including primers, have been tested for bond with steel substrates and between each other.
 - 1. Test for bond according to ASTM E 736 and requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for fire-resistive materials.
 - 2. Verify that manufacturer, through its own laboratory testing or field experience, has not found primers to be incompatible with fire-resistive materials.
 - C. Patching Plan: Written plan detailing materials and methods to be used for patching of fire-resistive materials damaged during construction.
 - D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive materials with fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products according to test method by testing agency indicated below, or listing of other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify bags containing fire-resistive materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Tested according to UL 263/ASTM E 119/NFPA 251 under Category CHPX published in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for Spray-Applied Fire-Resistive Materials.
 - F. Surface-Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E 84:
 - 1. Flame Spread: Less than 25.
 - 2. Smoke Developed: Less than 450.
- 1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
 - A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and ventilation requirements during and after application.
- B. Protection During Work: Provide temporary enclosure as required for following:
 - 1. Confine spraying operations and protect environment.
 - 2. Prevent unnecessary abrasion and other damage likely to occur during construction operations subsequent to application.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Installer's Warranty: Furnish installer's written workmanship warranty signed by an authorized representative using installer's standard form agreeing to provide labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits workmanship defects. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Coverage of warranty includes but is not limited to the following:
 - a. Defects or deterioration.
 - b. Cracking, flaking, or spalling.
 - c. Peeling or delaminating from substrates.
 - d. Failure to remain bonded.
 - e. Erosion in excess of specified requirements.
 - f. Faulty application.
 - 2. Exclusions: Not covered are failures due, but not limited to, following:
 - a. Damage by occupants and Owner's maintenance personnel.
 - b. Exposure to environmental conditions other than those investigated and approved during fire-response testing.
 - c. Other causes not reasonably foreseeable under conditions of normal use.
 - 3. Warranty Period: Installer shall warrant the installation to be free from workmanship Defects for a period of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 PRIMARY MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Rated Assembly Design: Selected from Product Category BXUV published in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for sprayed fire-resistive materials, or design of other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Material Compatibility: Primer and sprayed fire-resistive materials shall be compatible with one another and with substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and laboratory analysis.
- C. Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material: Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, lightweight, dry formulation, complying with indicated fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Products mixed at Project site to form a slurry or mortar before conveyance and application.
 - 2. Absence of Asbestos: Containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to method specified in 40 CFR 763, Subpart E, Appendix E, Section 1.
- D. Minimum Physical Properties: Following values unless higher value required by fire-rated assembly design selected.
- E. Minimum Dry Density: Average and individual densities, unless density indicated in fire-rated assembly design selected is greater according to ASTM E 605:
 - 1. Low-Density Gypsum Binder: 15 pcf (240 k/cu m).
- F. Thickness: Minimum average thickness as required by fire-rated assembly design selected according to ASTM E 605.
- G. Minimum Bond Strength: As follows according to ASTM E 736:
 - 1. Buildings Under 75 ft (22.5 m) in Height: 150 psf (7 kPa).
- H. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion according to ASTM E 937.
- I. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 759.
- J. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, delamination, per ASTM E 760.
- K. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 grams per square foot in 24 hours according to ASTM E 859.
- L. Combustion Characteristics: Passes ASTM E 136 or ASTM E 1354.
- M. Fungal Resistance: No observed growth on specimens according to ASTM G 21.

N. Signal Color for Renovation Work: Incorporate dye in mix to distinguish new work from existing coated surfaces.

2.4 SPRAYED-FIRE RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. SFRM-R Low-Density; minimum bond strength of 150 psf (7 kPA):
 - 1. Interior Locations:
 - a. Renovation work and previously coated surfaces for buildings under 75 ft (22.5 m) in height.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Carboline Co., Fireproofing Products Div.; Retrolite 15.
 - b. GCP Applied Technologies; Retro-Guard RG.
 - c. Isolatek International; Cafco 300 SB.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials compatible with fire-resistive materials and substrates approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-rated assembly design selected.
- B. Bonding Adhesive: If required, product provided by fire-resistive materials manufacturer for enhancing bond between substrate and fire-resistive materials.
- C. Patching Material: Product provided by fire-resistive materials manufacturer for patching damaged work.
- D. Substrate Conditioner Coating: If required, product provided by fire-resistive materials manufacturer for coating substrate prior to application complying with one of following:
 - 1. Bond strength complies with requirements specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials based on series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.
 - 2. Identical to those used in approved fire-rated assembly design.
- E. Sealer: Provide where required, suitable for application over applied sprayed fire-resistive material; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistive design.
- F. Topcoat: Provide where required, suitable for application over applied sprayed fire-resistive material; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistive design.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
 - 1. Protection of Adjacent Work: Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire-resistive materials during application.
- B. Substrate Conditions: Coordinate substrate preparations with Division 05 Section "Structural Steel".
 - 1. Clean substrates of substances that have potential of impairing bond of fire-resistive materials, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, rolling compounds, loose mill scale, incompatible primers, paints, identification markings, and encapsulants as recommended by fire-resistive material manufacturer.
 - 2. Objects penetrating fire-resistive materials, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
 - 3. Substrates are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, walls, and other suspended construction that will interfere with application of fire-resistive materials.
 - 4. If steel has been coated with paint or primer, manufacturer shall determine if paint or primer has to be removed, or if fire-resistive materials can be applied without removal. If additional materials are required, include at no additional cost to Owner.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Application Procedures: Apply fire-resistive materials in thicknesses and densities required to achieve each fire-rated assembly design selected.

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to mix, convey and spray fire-resistive materials, as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-rated assembly design selected.
- 2. Where required, coat substrates with bonding adhesive or substrate primers before applying fire-resistive materials.
- 3. Spray fire-resistive materials to maximum extent possible, then complete coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- 4. Maintain profile of substrates.
- 5. Fill voids between members, including voids formed by corrugated and fluted decks above beams and similar voids.
- 6. Cure fire-resistive materials according to fire-resistive materials manufacturer requirements.
- B. Patching: Under following conditions, remove sprayed fire-resistive materials and re-apply same sprayed fire-resistive materials as used for original application, or apply patching material:
 - 1. Portions damaged, abraded, or removed by subsequent building construction.
 - 2. Previously applied materials determined by testing and inspection agency to be noncompliant.
- C. Sealers or Topcoats: Apply where required and as recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each application and fire-resistive design.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics.
- B. Testing and Inspection Services: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
- C. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
 - 1. Agency Responsibilities:
 - a. Agency personnel performing tests and inspections shall have not less than 3 years of experience in conducting field testing procedures.

- b. Perform following tests and inspections according to local building code; if no building code requirements perform tests according to AWCI Technical Manual 12-A.
- c. Required Testing and Inspections:
 - 1) Substrate Condition: Inspect to determine if substrates are prepared properly and comply with specified requirements; determine if substrate temperature at time of application is acceptable.
 - 2) Test and inspect as required by Chapter 17 of the applicable building code entitled "Sprayed Fire-Resistant Materials".
 - 3) Patching: Inspect to determine if damaged substrates are properly patched to comply with approved fire-rated assembly design and approved patching plan submittal.
- d. Reports shall contain not less than the information required by AWCI Technical Manual 12-A.
- e. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether applications comply with or deviate from specified requirements including, but not limited to, manufacturers product data and approved fire-rated assembly design.
- f. If applications are found not in compliance with specified requirements perform additional random testing to determine extent of noncompliance at Contractor's expense.
- g. Perform testing and inspecting to determine compliance of replaced, or additional work necessary because of noncompliant areas, with specified requirements at Contractor's expense.
- 2. Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - a. Proceed with application for next area only when test and inspection results for previously completed applications show compliance with specified requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values required for each approved fire-rated assembly design.
 - b. Remove and replace applications where test and inspection results indicate it does not comply with specified requirements.
 - c. Apply additional fire-resistive materials where test and inspection results indicate application does not comply with specified requirements.
 - d. Additional testing and inspecting will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements at Contractor's expense.
- D. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest at Contractor's expense.
 - 2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest at Contractor's expense.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protection: Protect fire-resistive materials from abrasion and damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so fire protection will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

3.7 REPAIR

A. Coordination: Coordinate application of fire-resistive materials with other construction to minimize need to cut or remove fire protection. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fire-resistive materials and patch any damaged or removed areas. Repair or replace work that has not been successfully protected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8413

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes penetration firestopping systems for openings and penetrations through smoke and fire-resistance-rated assemblies, and supplementary items necessary to complete their installation.
 - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
 - 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency..
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that a warranty will be issued.
- B. Field Quality Control Reports: Written report of testing and inspection required by "Field Quality Control".
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
- 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- C. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.
- B. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- C. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate firestopping systems.
- D. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of firestopping system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- E. Do not cover up firestopping system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL
 - A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Manufacturer is "acceptable if firestopping system has been tested and listed by UL or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer can evidence product compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

- 1. Must be approved by Building Maintenance Engineer.
- B. Compatibility: Provide firestopping systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating firestopping systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials and approved by the qualified testing and inspection agency for firestopping systems indicated.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1) UL Fire Resistance Directory.
 - 2) Intertek Group Directory of Listed Building Products.
 - 3) FM Global Building Materials Approval Guide.

2.3 PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - Classified in Underwriters Laboratories (UL) Fire Resistance Directory, Section XHEZ -Penetration Firestop System", and/or Section XHHW - Fill Void or Cavity Materials for specific project conditions.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479.
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479.
 - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

- 2. T-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
 - a. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
 - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
 - c. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.
- 3. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping systems showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 1479.
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at and no more than 50-cfm (0.024-cu. m/s) cumulative total for any 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Smoke Barriers: In addition to penetration firestopping systems with L-Ratings determined per UL 1479, provide F-Ratings and T-Ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479.
- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- G. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Collars.
 - 4. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture
- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced intumescent elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.
- E. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.

- F. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- G. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- H. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.
- I. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- J. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.
- K. Additional Application Requirements:
 - 1. Firestops exposed to view and/or are scheduled to receive finishes shall be paintable or capable of receiving finish materials.
 - 2. Firestops exposed to traffic, moisture, and physical damage shall be products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 3. Firestops for water piping penetrations, of any type, shall be moisture-resistant products.
 - 4. Firestops for floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 in (100 mm) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic shall be products capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
 - 5. Firestops for penetrations involving insulated piping shall be products that do not require removal of insulation.
 - 6. Firestops for cable trays and future penetrations shall be reusable pillows or bags.
- L. Provide firestops within fire resistive walls and partitions containing flush mounted devices such as outlet boxes, electrical cabinets and mechanical cabinets mounted back to back and spaced less than 24 inches on center in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory "Wall Opening Protective Materials", Category CLIV.
- 2.5 MIXING
 - A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive penetration systems, clean penetrations immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements.
 - 1. Remove foreign materials from surfaces of openings, joints and penetrating items that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
 - 2. Clean opening and joint substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
- C. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPS

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials for penetration firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Completely fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches (76 mm) high and with minimum 0.375-inch (9.5-mm) strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet (4.57 m) from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet (9.14 m).
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning Penetration Firestopping Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Tested System or Engineered Judgement Number.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.

- 1. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics.
- B. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- C. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
 - 1. Materials and installation failing to meet specified requirements shall be replaced at Contractor's expense. Retesting of materials and installations failing to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractors expense.
- D. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping system products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8446

FIRE RESISTIVE JOINT FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes firestopping systems for joints at perimeter and through smoke and fire-resistance-rated assemblies, and supplementary items necessary to complete their installation.
 - 1. Joints in or between fire-resistance-rated constructions.
 - 2. Joints in smoke barriers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Engineering Judgments: Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping system, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly. Obtain approval of authorities having jurisdiction prior to submittal.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that a warranty will be issued.
- B. Field Quality Control Reports: Written report of testing and inspection required by "Field Quality Control".
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
- 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.
- B. Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Manufacturer of fire stopping material shall be responsible for testing samples of materials that will contact or affect firestopping materials.
 - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of fill materials to joint substrates.
 - 2. Perform tests under environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain fire-resistant joint sealants manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including the use of specially formulated primers.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- C. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.
- B. Coordinate construction of joints to ensure that joint firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- C. Coordinate sizing of joints to accommodate joint firestopping systems.
- D. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of firestopping system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- E. Do not cover up firestopping system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Manufacturer is "acceptable" if firestopping system has been tested and listed by UL or other testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer can evidence product compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Compatibility: Provide firestopping systems that are compatible with one another and the substrates forming openings, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by firestopping system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials. Use only components specified by firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping systems indicated.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide firestopping systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which firestopping systems are installed. Joint firestopping systems shall accommodate building movements without impairing their ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gasses.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
 - 1. Perform joint firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Joint Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Joint firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory.
 - 2) Intertek Group in its Directory of Listed Building Products.
 - 3) FM Global in its "Building Materials Approval Guide.

2.3 JOINT FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS.

- A. Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 1966 or UL 2079.
 - 1. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the wall, floor, or roof in or between which it is installed.
- B. Joints at Exterior Curtain-Wall/Floor Intersections: Provide joint firestopping systems with rating determined per ASTM E 2307.
 - 1. F-Rating: Equal to or exceeding the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

- C. Joints in Smoke Barriers: Provide fire-resistive joint systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa).
 - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/ft. (0.00775 cu. m/s x m) of joint at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- D. Exposed Joint Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- E. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install elastomeric fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only components specified by joint firestopping system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for conditions indicated.
- F. Joints, required for control of movement, at intersection between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies: Provide joint firestopping with ratings determined by ASTM E 2837.
- 2.4 TOP-OF-WALL JOINT FIRESTOPPING
 - A. Safing Insulation: Semi rigid board insulation produced by combining slag-wool fibers with thermosetting resin binders and complying with the following:
 - 1. ASTM C 612, Type 1A and 1B.
 - 2. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft.
 - 3. ASTM E119 Fire rating indicated, but not less than 2 hours.
 - B. Coating Material: Manufacturers standard fill material or spray applied product for sealing surface of safing insulation and adjacent construction against penetration of fire and smoke.
 - C. Fire Resistive Sealants: Intumescent single-component, water based, high solids, elastomeric sealants. Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions
- 3.2 PREPARATION
 - A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

- B. Surface Cleaning: Before installing fire-resistive joint systems, clean joints immediately to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove foreign materials from surfaces of joints that could interfere with adhesion of firestopping.
 - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
- C. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended by firestopping manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION GENERAL
 - A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
 - B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS
 - A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
 - B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support elastomeric fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing elastomeric fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of fire-resistive joint system.
 - C. Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Elastomeric fill voids and cavities formed by joints and forming materials as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
 - 2. Apply elastomeric fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints.
 - 3. For elastomeric fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FIRE SAFING PROTECTION

A. Top of Wall: Install safing insulation to fill gap between top of wall and floor slab above. Cut safing insulation 50 percent wider than gap to be filled to ensure compression fit.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Joint Identification: Identify joint firestopping systems with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of joint edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove or joint firestopping system. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
 - 1. The words "Warning Fire-Resistive Joint System Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
 - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
 - 3. Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number.
 - 4. Date of installation.
 - 5. Manufacturer's name.
 - 6. Installer's name.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics.
- B. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2393.
- C. Where deficiencies are found or joint firestopping systems are damaged or removed due to testing, repair or replace joint firestopping systems so they comply with requirements.
 - 1. Materials and installation failing to meet specified requirements shall be replaced at Contractor's expense. Retesting of materials and installations failing to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractors expense.
- D. Proceed with enclosing joint firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.
- E. Where required, inspection of fire resistive joint firestopping shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E 2393, "Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers" or other recognized standard.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses

by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping system products and of products in which joints occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure joint firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fire-resistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 079200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Joint sealants, backing materials, and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- B. Related Requirements:
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Samples for Verification Purposes: Samples for each kind and color of joint sealants in 1/2 in (12 mm) wide joints formed between two 6 in (150 mm) long strips of material matching appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
 - C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation, primers and backers.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
 - 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
 - 3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- B. Compatibility: Joint sealants, backings, and other related materials shall be compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Sealant Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard and custom colors.

2.3 INTERIOR ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. Interior Non-sag Acrylic Latex Sealant:
 - 1. Product Quality Standard: ASTM C 834, Type and Grade as required by conditions.
 - 2. Description: Single component, non-sag, moisture curing, general purpose, paintable, siliconized acrylic latex sealant.
 - 3. Joint Movement Capability: Plus 7.5 percent, minus 7.5 percent
 - 4. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Pecora Corp.; AC 20+.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: As specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies".

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cleaners for Non-porous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- B. Masking Tape: Non-staining, non-absorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrate surfaces to receive products and systems and associated Work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting Work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint backings and sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions and following requirements:
 - 1. Remove foreign material that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including, but not limited to, dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean non-porous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - 5. Substrate material allowed by sealant's ASTM C 920 Use Classification.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Joint Sealants: Install at same time as backings using proven techniques that comply with following:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 4. Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - a. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - b. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - c. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
 - 5. Install joint sealants in accordance with ASTM C 1193 as applicable to materials, applications, conditions indicated, and with the following profile configurations:
 - a. Fillet: Figure 5.
 - b. Bridge: Figure 6.
 - c. Butt: Figure 8A (concave tooling), generally hour-glass shape with 2:1 width-to-depth ratio.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original Work.

3.7 JOINT SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Elastomeric Sealant Applications:
 - 1. Interior Non-sag Acrylic Latex Sealant:
 - a. Non-moving joints where another type of sealant is not otherwise specified or scheduled.
 - b. Minimal moving joints due to temperature change.

3.8 COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. Joint Sealant Colors:
 - 1. Interior Non-Sag Acrylic Latex Sealant:
 - a. Color Selection: As selected from Manufacturer's Standard and Custom Colors.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

HKS 26404.000 JOINT SEALANTS 2024-07-26

SECTION 081114

INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Interior custom hollow metal frames and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
- B. Interior: Areas located in conditioned spaces.
- 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - C. Frame Schedule: Schedule prepared by or under supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door and hardware schedules.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful production and in-service performance of products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
 - 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4 in (100 mm) high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Engineer products and systems to withstand loads within limits of allowable working stresses of the materials involved under conditions indicated and without permanent deformation or failure of materials.

2.3 COMPONENT MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008 / A 1008M, Designation CS (Commercial Steel), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591 / A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Device type and size required, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153 / A 153M, Class B.

- 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, ANSI A 10.3; low velocity, powder-actuated fasteners; drive pins and clip angles fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching frames into concrete substrate.
- 2. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Construction Materials, Inc.
 - b. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Hilti Corp.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
 - f. Simpson Strong Tie Anchor Systems.
- D. Mineral-Fiber Insulation for Installations in Sound-Rated Partitions: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6 to 12 lb/cu ft (96 to 192 kg/cu m) density; with following characteristics:
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 maximum.
 - 2. Smoke Development Index: 50 maximum.
 - 3. Combustion Characteristics: Passing ASTM E 136.
- E. Glazing: Comply with Division 08 Section "Glazing".
- F. Primer: Fast-curing, corrosion-inhibiting, lead and chromate free, universal primer complying with ANSI A224.1 acceptance criteria; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system specified in Division 09 Section "Painting".
- 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL
 - A. Fabrication Quality Standard: ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
 - B. General Requirements: Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit, and assemble units in manufacturer's plant.
 - C. Accessories: Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
 - 1. Locate hardware according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
 - 2. Reinforce frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
 - 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 - 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Fabrication Provisions:
 - 1. Fabricate frames of construction indicated below.
 - 2. Close contact edges of corner joints tight with faces mitered and full-profile continuously welded.
 - a. "Knock-down" frame construction shall only be allowed where specifically scheduled.
 - 3. Close contact edges of stops butted or mitered.
 - 4. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
- B. Joinery:
 - 1. Fabrication Quality Standard: Head-to-jamb joints according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 820 for either of following fabrication techniques with:
 - a. Saw-mitered corners, full-profile continuously welded.
 - b. Machine-mitered corners, full-profile continuously welded.
 - 2. Externally or internally weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and seamless.
 - 3. Internally weld rabbet and soffits continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth.
 - 4. Use of gusset or splice plates as substitute for fully welding is not permitted.
- C. Materials and Thickness:
 - 1. Frames for Interior Openings: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet of following thicknesses:
 - a. 48 in (1200 mm) Wide or Less: 0.053 in (1.3 mm) (16 gage) thick.
 - b. More Than 48 in (1200 mm) Wide: 0.067 inch (1.7 mm) (14 gage) thick.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate from same material as frame. Minimum thickness of steel reinforcing plates for following hardware:
 - 1. Hinges and Pivots: 0.167 in (4.2 mm) (7 gage) thick by 1-1/2 in wide by 6 in (38 mm by 150 mm) longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
 - 2. Strikes, Flush Bolts, and Closers: 0.093 in (2.3 mm) (12 gage).
 - 3. Surface-Mounted Hold-Open Arms and Panic Devices: 0.093 in (2.3 mm) (12 gage).
- E. Head Reinforcement: Provide minimum 0.093 in (2.3 mm) (12 gage) thick, steel channel or angle stiffener for opening widths more than 48 in (1200 mm).
- F. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Types: Fabricated of same material as frame:

- a. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 in (1.10 mm) (18 gage) thick.
- 2. Quantity and Location:
 - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 in (450 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 in (800 mm) on centers and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 in (1500 mm) high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 in (1500 to 2250 mm) high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 in (2250 to 2400 mm) high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 in (600 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 in (2400 mm) high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 in (1050 mm) wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
- G. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames welded to bottom of jambs and mullions with not less than 4 spot welds, not less than 0.0428 in (1.10 mm) (18 gage) thick, and as follows, terminating bottom of frames at finish floor surface:
 - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
- H. Shipping Spreader Bars: Attach two removable metal spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- I. Door Silencers: Drill holes to receive door silencers furnished under Division 08 Section "Door Hardware". Keep holes clear during construction.
 - 1. Single-Door Frames: Strike jamb for 3 door silencers.

2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for cleaning, treating, priming, and when specified, finishing.
- B. Finish products specified in this Section after fabrication.
- C. Non-Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning".
- D. Prime Coat Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
 - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

E. Field-Applied Coatings: As specified in Division 09 Section "Painting".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 840.
 - 2. NFPA 80 for fire-rated frames.
 - 3. NFPA 105 for smoke control frames.
 - 4. DHI A115.IG.
 - 5. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 6. Accepted submittals.
 - 7. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Pre-Installation Tolerances: Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumbness to following:
 - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Drill and tap frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated.

- 1. Setting: Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces and welded-in shipping spreader bars. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - b. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - d. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
- 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors or powder actuated fasteners.
- 3. Sound-Rated Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
- 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to following:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Final Adjustments: Remove and replace defective hollow metal work, including work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of primer compatible with paint specified in Division 09 Section "Painting".
- C. Field-Applied Coatings: As specified in Division 09 Section "Painting".

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK
SECTION 081416

SOLID CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Solid core flush wood doors, finishing and supplementary items necessary for installation.
 - 1. Solid-core flush wood doors with plastic-laminate-faces.
 - 2. Solid-core impact resistant panel faced doors.
 - 3. Wood door frames.
 - 4. Factory priming flush wood doors.
 - 5. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
 - 6. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 08 Section Glazing for glass panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - 2. Door core materials and construction.
 - 3. Door edge construction, light frames, and trim for openings.
 - 4. Door face type and characteristics.
 - 5. Door louvers.
 - 6. Door trim for openings.
 - 7. Door frame construction.
 - 8. Factory-machining criteria.
 - 9. Factory priming or finishing specifications.
 - 10. Indicate scheduled fire doors that cannot qualify for labeling because of design, size, hardware or other reason.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work. Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
 - 1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
 - 2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
 - 3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
 - 4. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
 - 5. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.

- 6. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
- 7. Clearances and undercuts.
- 8. Requirements for veneer matching.
- 9. Doors to be factory primed or finished and application requirements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality Control Reports: Written report of testing and inspection required by "Field Quality Control".
- B. Warranty:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.
 - B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.
- 1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
 - A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Package doors individually in opaque plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
 - C. Protect doors during transit, storage and handling to prevent damage, soiling and deterioration.
 - D. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.
- 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Delamination of veneer.
 - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) in a 42-by-84-inch (1067-by-2134-mm) section.
 - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch (0.25 mm in a 76.2-mm) span.
 - 2. Warranty also includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors and frames.
 - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, those listed.
 - 1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
 - 2. Eggers Industries.
 - 3. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.; a Masonite Company.
 - 5. Oshkosh Architectural Door Company.
 - 6. VT Industries Inc.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
 - 1. Obtain flush wood doors and wood paneling from single manufacturer when doors are indicated to blueprint match paneling.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with UL 10C or NFPA 252.
 - 1. .
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing in accordance with UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

2.4 FLUSH WOOD DOORS AND FRAMES, GENERAL

- A. Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
 - 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.
 - 2. Performance Grade by Location:
 - a. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Heavy Duty: Typical locations, unless indicated otherwise below.
 - b. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty: Locations include classrooms, public toilets, janitor's closets, assembly spaces, exits, patient rooms, and where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Solid Core Doors, General:
 - 1. Edge Construction:
 - a. Fire-Rated Single Doors: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 1) At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a) Screw-Holding Capability: Extra Heavy Duty, 550 lbf (2440 N); Heavy Duty, 475 lbf (2110 N) in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
 - b. Fire-Rated Pairs of Doors: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

- 1) At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - a) Screw-Holding Capability: Extra Heavy Duty, 550 lbf (2440 N); Heavy Duty, 475 lbf (2110 N) in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
- c. Mineral-Core Doors: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 1) Screw-Holding Capability: Extra Heavy Duty, 550 lbf (2440 N); Heavy Duty, 475 lbf (2110 N) in accordance with WDMA T.M. 10.
- 2. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors:
 - a. ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 particleboard.
 - 1) Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware and as follows:
 - a) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
 - b) 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking.
 - c) 5-by-10-inch (125 mm by 250 mm) lock blocks.
 - 2) Provide doors with WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors scheduled to receive exit devices.
 - b. WDMA I.S. 10 structural composite lumber.
 - 1) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: Extra Heavy Duty, 550 lbf (2440 N); Heavy Duty, 475 lbf (2110 N).
 - Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: Extra Heavy Duty, 550 lbf (2440 N); Heavy Duty, 475 lbf (2110 N).
- 3. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware and as follows:
 - 1) 5-inch (125-mm) top-rail blocking.
 - 2) 5-inch (125-mm) bottom-rail blocking.
 - 3) 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have armor plates.
 - 4) 5-by-10-inch (125-by-250-mm) lock blocks or 5-inch (125-mm) midrail blocking, in doors indicated to have exit devices.
 - 5) 5-by-10-inch (125 mm by 250 mm) lock blocks.
- 4. Solid Core Door Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.5 SOLID-CORE FLUSH WOOD DOORS WITH PLASTIC-LAMINATE FACES

- A. Interior Doors, Solid Core:
 - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
 - 2. Plastic-Laminate Faces: High-pressure decorative laminates complying with NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
 - a. Description: High-pressure decorative laminates, 0.048 in (1.2 mm) minimum thickness.
 - 3. Finish Selection: As scheduled or indicated in Design Selections.
 - 4. Vertical Edges: Plastic laminate that matches faces, applied before faces.
 - 5. Horizontal Edges: Unfaced, sanded smooth, with factory applied seal coat.
 - a. Top Edges Exposed to View: Match exposed vertical edges.

2.6 LIGHT FRAMES AND LOUVERS

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood Species: Same species and finish as door faces.
 - 2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
 - 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
 - 4. Glass: Comply with Division 08 Glazing.

Retain paragraphs below when required for doors with fire-protection rating exceeding 20 minutes.

- B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Glass: Comply with Division 08 Glazing.
- C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- (1.2-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Finish: Baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.
 - a. Color Selection: As scheduled or as indicated in Design Selections.
 - 2. Glass: Comply with Division 08 Glazing.
- D. Integral Louver Blinds Unit: Refer to separate specification section

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.

- 1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.
 - a. Do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits permitted for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
 - 1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
 - 2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
 - 3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
 - 4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
- C. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises with sealer coat after fitting and machining.
- D. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.
 - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 - 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 08 Glazing.
- 2.8 FACTORY FINISHING
 - A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
 - 1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 - 2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
 - 3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on edges of cutouts, and mortises.
 - B. Factory finish doors, unless indicated otherwise.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- B. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
 - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
 - 2. Reject doors with defects.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section Door Hardware.
- C. Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- D. Install frames level, plumb, true, and straight.
 - 1. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3.2 mm in 2400 mm).
 - 2. Anchor frames to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates.
 - a. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
 - b. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
 - 1) For factory-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
 - 3. Install fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - 4. Install smoke- and draft-control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.
- E. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
 - 1. Clearances:
 - a. Head, Jambs and Pairs of Doors: Provide 1/8-inch (3.2 mm) maximum at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors.
 - b. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) maximum from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finished Floor Material No Threshold: Provide 3/4-inch (19 mm) maximum from bottom of door to top of finished floor material unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finished Floor Material No Threshold and Bottom of Door is more than 38 inches (965 mm) above the Finished Floor: Provide 3/8-inch (10 mm) maximum from bottom of door to top of finished floor material or comply with manufacturer's door labeling procedure.

- F. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation when fitting or machining is required at Project site.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 - A. Inspection Agency: Engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
 - B. Inspections:
 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80.
 - C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
 - D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
 - E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and when applicable, NFPA 101.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
 - A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
 - B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- 3.6 FINISH SCHEDULE
 - A. Plastic Laminate Faced Doors:
 - 1. Plastic Laminate Selection: As scheduled on the drawings.
 - B. Light Frames
 - 1. Color Selection: Match sample accepted by Architect.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 083113

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Access doors and frames and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - C. Ceiling Coordination Drawings for Access Doors at Ceilings: Furnish reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim are shown and coordinated with each other. Indicate method of attaching door frames to surrounding construction.
 - D. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.
- 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for vertical access doors and frames.
 - 2. ASTM E 119 or UL 263 for horizontal access doors and frames.
- B. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.
- B. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Metal Doors and Frames:
 - a. Acudor Products, Inc.
 - b. Babcock-Davis.
 - c. Dur-Red Products.
 - d. J. L. Industries, Inc.
 - e. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - f. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
 - g. Maxam Metal Products, Ltd.
 - h. Milcor Inc.
 - i. Nystrom, Inc.
 - j. Williams Brothers Corporation of America.
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 STEEL MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36 / A 36M.
 - 1. ASTM A 123 / A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
 - 2. ASTM A 153 / A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008 / A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

- C. Metallic-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653 / A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS) with A60 (ZF180) zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating or G60 (Z180) mill-phosphatized zinc coating; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified thickness according to ASTM A 924 / A 924M.
- D. Steel Finishes: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation for Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning", to remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning", or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling".
 - Surface Preparation for Metallic-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
 - a. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
 - 3. Factory-Primed Finish: Apply shop primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
- E. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299 in (0.7 mm) zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.
- 2.4 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS
 - A. Non-rated, Flush, Gasketed Draft Stop Access Doors and Trimless Frame:
 - 1. Locations: Gypsum board monolithic ceiling surfaces as scheduled.
 - 2. Fabricated from: Steel sheet.
 - 3. Door: Minimum 0.075 in (1.9 mm) thick sheet metal, set flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
 - 4. Frame: Minimum 0.060 in (1.5 mm) thick sheet metal with drywall bead flange.
 - 5. Hinge: Concealed piano hinge or spring-loaded, concealed-pin type pivoting rod hinge.
 - 6. Lock: Cam locks, quantity as necessary for complete seal.
 - 7. Size: As indicated on the drawings.
 - 8. Options: Gasketing installed.
 - 9. Basis of Design: Nystrom Building Products; Model DWK.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.

- 1. Gypsum Board Locations: For trimless frames with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
- 2. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal framing.
- 3. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
 - 1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Advise installers of other work about specific requirements relating to access door and floor door installation, including sizes of openings to receive access door and frame, as well as locations of supports, inserts, and anchoring devices.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Frames with Masonry Anchors: Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

3.6 ACCESS DOOR SCHEDULE

- A. Provide access doors where indicated on the drawings and as follows:
 - 1. Gasketed Draft Stop Access Doors:
 - a. Ceilings in Restricted Areas of healthcare facilities, monolithic ceilings as required by code and as indicated on drawings. These areas include but are not limited to: operating rooms, central sterile areas, sub sterile areas, isolation rooms and clean utility rooms.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 084110

INTERIOR STOREFRONT

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Interior storefront (interior glazed aluminum partitions) and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS qualification requirements and the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code Aluminum".
- 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. EFCO Corporation, a Pella Company.
 - 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa Company.
 - 3. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
 - 4. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa Company; Trifab VG 450, 1-3/4 in (44 mm) face, 4-1/2 in (113 mm) depth, glass in center.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials
- 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Structural Loads: Provide glazed aluminum partition systems capable of withstanding uniform load of 5 lbs per sq. ft. (25 kg/square m) based on testing manufacturer's standard system in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
 - 1. Deflection of framing members normal to wall plane is limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 ft 6 in (4 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 in (6 mm) for spans greater than 13 ft 6 in (4 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 in (19 mm) whichever is less.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 / B 209M.
 - 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 / B 221M.
 - 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429 / B 429M.
 - 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308 / B 308M.
 - 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Provide glass of types and thicknesses indicated. Fabricate glass to sizes required for openings indicated with edge clearances and tolerances complying with manufacturer's recommendations. Comply with Division 08 Section "Glazing".

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- B. Framing Members: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
 - 6. Fabricate for flush glazing (without projecting stops).
- C. Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing hardware.
 - 1. Provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- D. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by "AA" conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 1. Color Selections: As indicated.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate surfaces to receive glazed aluminum partitions and associated work and conditions under which work will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to installer. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as installer's acceptance of surface conditions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLAZED ALUMINUM PARTITIONS

- A. General:
 - 1. Do not install damaged components.
 - 2. Fit joints between aluminum components to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 3. Rigidly secure non-movement joints.

- 4. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent impediments to movement of joints.
- 5. Do not cut, trim, weld or braze component parts during erection, in any manner which would damage finish, decrease strength or result in visual imperfection or failure in performance of construction.
- 6. Weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
- 7. Seal joints within glazed aluminum framing system according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack. Secure to structure with non-staining and non-corrosive shims, anchors, fasteners, spacers and fillers.
- C. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing".

3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Erection Tolerances: Install to comply with the following non-accumulating maximum erection tolerances:
 - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 in (3 mm) in 12 ft (3 mm in 3.7 m); 1/4 in (6 mm) over total length.
 - 2. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 in (1.5 mm).
 - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 in (0.8 mm).
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 in (3 mm).

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

HKS 26404.000 INTERIOR STOREFRONT 2024-07-26

SECTION 084243

MEDICAL SPECIALTY SLIDING ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Interior, manually operated, medical specialty sliding entrance door assemblies with emergency breakaway capabilities and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
- 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Warranties:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed sliding tracks. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Sections.
- C. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing sliding entrances.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design of product.
 - 1. "Defects" are defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required and include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
 - b. Faulty operation of hardware.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Besam Entrance Solutions; an ASSA ABLOY Group Co.
 - 2. Horton Automatics; a division of Overhead Door Corp.
 - 3. Nabco Entrances, Inc.
 - 4. Record-USA

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221(ASTM B 221M).
 - 2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209(ASTM B 209M).
- B. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- C. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 MEDICAL SPECIALTY SLIDING ENTRANCE ASSEMBLIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sliding entrances including door leaves, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, and accessories required for a complete installation.
- B. Opening-Force Requirement, Sliding: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.
- C. Medical Specialty Sliding Entrance:
 - 1. Configuration: Panel configuration as indicated on drawings with breakaway capability
 - 2. Floor Track Configuration: No track across sliding-door opening and at sidelites (trackless).

2.5 COMPONENTS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum, minimum 0.125 in (3.2 mm) thick and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Nominal Size: 1-3/4 by 4-1/2 in (45 by 115 mm).
 - 2. Extruded Glazing Stops and Applied Trim: Minimum 0.062 in (1.6 mm) wall thickness.
- B. Stile and Rail Doors: Manufacturer's standard 1-3/4 in (45 mm) thick glazed doors with minimum 0.125 in (3.2 mm) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.
 - 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets for glazing indicated.
 - 2. Stile Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2 in (90 mm) nominal width.
 - 3. Rail Design: 3-1/2 in (90 mm) nominal height.
 - 4. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail member for each door; match stile design.
- C. Sidelites: Manufacturer's standard 1-3/4 in (45 mm) deep sidelites with minimum 0.125 in (3.2 mm) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design and finish.
 - 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Same materials and design as for stile and rail door.
 - 2. Muntin Bars: Horizontal tubular rail member for each sidelite; match stile design.
- D. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- E. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125 in (3.2 mm) thick extruded aluminum, and extending full width of sliding entrance units to conceal carrier assemblies and roller tracks. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.
 - 1. Capacity: Capable of supporting doors up to 100 lb (45 kg) per leaf over spans up to 14 ft (4.3 m) without intermediate supports.
 - 2. Provide sag rods for spans exceeding 14 ft (4.3 m).

- F. Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Manufacturer's standard carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track or of ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly. Provide minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.
- G. Concealed Bottom Rollers: Manufacturer's standard.
- H. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard, high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- I. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.6 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by sliding entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Positive Latching: Doors shall have automatic positive latching with lever handle operation.
- C. Breakaway Hardware: Provide release hardware that allows indicated panels to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from sliding mode.
 - 1. Maximum Force to Open Panel: 25 lbf (111 N).
 - 2. Release Position: At any point in sliding door travel.
- D. Limit Arm: Provide to control doors in the swing mode.
- E. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, edge mortised, lever-extension type; located at bottom of each swing-out sidelite.
- F. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Compression Type: ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
 - 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- G. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard, nylon brush sweep mounted to underside of door bottom.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Factory-fabricate sliding entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.
 - 1. Fabricate aluminum components before finishing.

- 2. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- 3. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws, finished to match framing.
 - a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from structural movements or vibration, use self-locking devices.
 - b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- 4. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- B. Framing: Provide sliding entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.
 - 1. Fabricate tubular and channel frame assemblies with manufacturer's standard welded or mechanical joints. Provide subframes and reinforcement as required for a complete system to support required loads.
 - 2. Perform fabrication operations in manner that prevents damage to exposed finish surfaces.
 - 3. Form profiles that are straight and free of defects or deformations.
 - 4. Provide components with concealed fasteners and anchor and connection devices.
 - 5. Fabricate components with accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 6. Provide anchorage and alignment brackets for concealed support of assembly from the building structure.
- C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.
- D. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- E. Hardware: Factory-install hardware to the greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
 - 1. Provide sliding weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of sliding doors and breakaway sidelites.

2.8 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Apply anodic finishes to formed-metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Approved submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
 - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating.
- B. Install sliding entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.

- 1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- 2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
- C. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- D. Sealants: Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for installing sealants, fillers, and gaskets.
 - 1. Set framing members, floor tracks, and flashings in full sealant bed.
 - 2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating hardware and moving parts for smooth and safe operation; lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust force to open swing panels.
- 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - A. Clean glass and metal surfaces promptly after installation. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
 - B. Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" for cleaning and protecting glass.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 085619

SLIDING PASS WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes sliding pass windows and supplementary items necessary to complete work required for their installation.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
- 1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers/fabricators offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

- 2.3 NON-FIRE-RATED, HORIZONTAL FRAMED SLIDING WINDOW, SELF-CLOSING (TYPE SW-X)
 - A. Manual Side Sliding Window Unit, Self-Closing: One operable window panel, manually operated, self-closing by releasing operable panel. Recess tracks unless indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Basis of Design: QuikServ, Inc.; SC Series LP, Side Sliding Low-Profile Transaction Window, Custom size(s) as indicated on drawings.
 - a. Clear anodized aluminum frame finish.
 - b. Manufacturer's standard security locking systems.
 - c. Automatically locks every time the door closes.
 - d. 1/4 in (6 mm) thick, clear tempered glass windows.
 - e. Right or left-hand units, as indicated on Drawings.
 - f. Custom window sizes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION
 - A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
 - B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
 - C. Preparation, General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
 - 3. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Solid Core Flush Wood Doors".
 - 3. Division 08 Section 'Interior Sliding Wood Sound Control Door Assemblies"
 - 4. Division 28 Section "Access Control Hardware Devices".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.
 - 8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

- 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards A156 Series.
- 2. UL10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- 3. CAN/ULC-S104 Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- 4. ANSI/UL 294 Access Control System Units.
- 5. ULC-S319 Electronic Access Control Systems.
- 6. ULC-60839-11-1, Alarm and Electronic Security Systems Part 11-1: Electronic Access Control Systems System and Components Requirements.
- 7. CAN-ULC-S132 -- Standard Method of Tests for Emergency Exit and Emergency Fire Exit Hardware.
- 8. CAN-ULC-S533 Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices.
- 9. ULC-S132, Emergency Exit and Emergency Fire Exit Hardware.
- 10. ULC-S533 Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices.
- 11. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
 - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 - 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data,

Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
 - 2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Proof of Certification: Provide copy of manufacturer(s) official certification or accreditation document indicating proof of status as a qualified and authorized provider of the primary Integrated Wiegand Access Control Products.
- E. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- F. Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).

- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Ten years for mortise locks and latches.
 - 2. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
 - 3. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 4. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
 - 5. Five years for motorized electric latch retraction exit devices.
 - 6. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:

- a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
- 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK).
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cutouts.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA).
 - b. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
 - 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 - 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 - 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 - 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Door Controls International (DC).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU).

- b. No Substitution.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
 - 1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 - 2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 - 3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
 - 4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
 - 5. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 - 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 3. New System: Key locks to a new key system as directed by the Owner.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 - 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 - 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- G. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
 - 2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Mortise Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed. Locksets are to be manufactured with a corrosion resistant steel case and be field-reversible for handing without disassembly of the lock body.
 - 1. Where specified, provide status indicators with highly reflective color and wording for "locked/unlocked" or "vacant/occupied" with custom wording options if required. Indicator to be located above the cylinder with the inside thumb-turn not blocking the visibility of the indicator status. Indicator window size to be a minimum of 2.1" x 0.6" with a curved design allowing a 180 degree viewing angle with protective covering to prevent tampering.
 - 2. Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) ML2000 Series.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 8200 Series.
- B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.
 - 1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
 - 2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) CL3300 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 10 Line.
 - c. Schlage (SC) ND Series.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
 - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.

- 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
- 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
- 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
- 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN Closers (LC) 4040SE Series.
 - b. Norton Door Controls (NO) 7500 Series.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) 351 Series.

2.8 SURFACE MOUNTED CLOSER HOLDERS

- A. Multi-Point Closer Holders with Motion Sensor: ANSI A156.15, Grade 1 certified multi-point, closer holder devices designed to keep doors in a held-open position if presence is detected within the opening. Push side or pull side mounting applications having a maximum opening of 180° (hold open to 175°) and dual voltage input (24V /120V). Voltage to be 24VDC unless otherwise specified. Units are fail safe, closing the door in the event of fire alarm system or electrical power interruption.
 - 1. Safe Zone Detection: Closer holders units to have an integral motion sensor device monitoring a "zone of safety" at the door opening. Safe zone detection prevents the door from closing in event of movement within the adjustable sensing field. Movement is detectable in both directions with selectable closer hold open time and senor sensitivity. Provide optional handheld device for programming safe zone sensor settings.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Norton Door Controls (NO) 7100SZ Series.

2.9 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

- A. Door Protective Trim
 - 1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
 - 4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
 - 5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.12 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

A. Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with either single or dual voltage configurations at 12 or 24VDC. Power supplies shall have battery backup function with an

integrated battery charging circuit and shall provide capability for power distribution, direct lock control and Fire Alarm Interface (FAI) through add on modules. Power supplies shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs.

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) AQD Series.

2.13 FABRICATION

A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.14 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Integrated Wiegand access control products are required to be installed through current members of the ASSA ABLOY "Certified Integrator" (CI) program.
- D. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures" and "Cash Allowances". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

- 2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Openings Studio[™] door opening management software platform.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.

- 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. MK McKinney
 - 2. PE Pemko
 - 3. MR Markar
 - 4. RF Rixson
 - 5. RO Rockwood
 - 6. RU Corbin Russwin
 - 7. SU Securitron
 - 8. MC Medeco
 - 9. RS RITE Slide
 - 10. NO Norton
 - 11. OT Other

Hardware sets – see drawings

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Glass, glazing, and supplementary items necessary for installation, including glass specified in other Sections where glazing requirements referenced to this Section.
 - 1. Monolithic glass.
 - 2. Glazing sealants and glazing materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Warranty:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- 1.7 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

- B. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions.
 - 1. Provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
 - 2. Achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design of product. "Defects" are defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
- B. Installer Warranty: Furnish installer written workmanship warranty signed by an authorized representative using installer standard form agreeing to provide labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits workmanship defects. Defects • is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Installer shall warrant the installation to be free from workmanship Defects for a period of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section Substitution Procedures.
- 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Interior Glazing:
 - 1. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges or two edges, limit center-of-glass deflection to not more than 1/100 times the short-side length or 1/2 in (12 mm), whichever is less, at 10 lb/sq ft (479 Pa) lateral load.

- Differential Deflection: For glass installed to walking surfaces, deflection of adjacent unsupported edges shall not exceed glass thickness when subjected to 50 lbf/ft. (730 N/m) applied horizontally to one panel at any point up to 42 inches (1067 mm) above the adjacent walking surface.
- 3. Thermal Loads: Design glazing to resist thermal stress breakage induced by conditions including differential shading within individual glazing lites and temperatures.
- 4. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated or required, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
 - a. Human Impact Loads: Locations indicated, and as defined by building code; glazed with safety glass.

2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. NGA/GANA Publications: Glazing Manual • and Laminated Glazing Reference Manual.
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
 - 1. Acceptable Products: Complying with CSPC 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
 - a. Submit label location and size for Owner approval prior to fabrication. Glass having labels in locations not pre-approved shall be removed and replaced with glass having labels in the correct location at no cost to Owner.
 - 2. Products Not Permitted: Wired Glass.
 - 3. Interior Glass Schedule: As indicated on Drawings, or as scheduled or as indicated in Design Selections.
 - a. Interior Lites: Not less than 1/4 in (6 mm) minimum thickness.
- C. Glass Strength: Provide Kind HS heat-strengthened float glass or Kind FT fully tempered float glass as required to comply with Performance Requirements, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Provide Kind FT (Fully Tempered) as indicated and where recommended by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements or required for safety glazing.

2.5 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Glass Manufacturers and Fabricators:
 - 1. AGC Glass Co. North America, Inc.
 - 2. Guardian Industries Corporation
 - 3. Pilkington North America, Inc.
 - 4. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Industries, Inc.)
 - 5. Saint Gobain.
 - 6. Viracon.

- 7. Interpane.
- 8. Tecnoglass.
- 9. Oldcastle.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion horizontally oriented after completion of field glazing unless Architect's advanced written approval is provided otherwise.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 806.3 tape is for high-performance commercial glazing applications involving continuous pressure from gaskets or pressure-generating stop designs. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
 - 1. Silicone material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
 - 1. Silicone blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
 - 1. Silicone material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
 - 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.

2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- B. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- C. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

3.4 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 in (1270 mm).
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8 in (3 mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.5 TAPE GLAZING FOR INTERIOR INSTALLATIONS

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- C. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
 - 1. Coordinate glass cleaning schedule with Owner's requirements.

3.7 GLASS TYPE SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Glass Schedule: (Note: Provide FT glass where required for safety glazing.)
 - 1. GL101: 1/4 in (6 mm) thick clear float glass.
 - 2. GL102: 1/4 in (6 mm) thick fully tempered clear glass.
 - 3. GL104: Laminated glass Vision.
 - a. Overall Thickness: As required by design.
 - b. Outboard Lite: Clear float, 1/4 in (6 mm) minimum thick glass.
 - c. Inboard Lite: Clear float; 1/4 in (6 mm) minimum thick glass.
 - d. Interlayer: PVB, Clear, thickness as required for intended use (security glazing).

3.8 GLAZING SCHEDULE

- A. Tape Glazing:
 - 1. Interior door glass lites.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8816

BETWEEN GLASS BLINDS UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work required for this section includes aluminum-framed between glass blind unit glazed into metal framing system (hollow metal or aluminum as indicated on drawings) and supplementary items necessary to complete its installation.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, prepared on Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.
 - 1. Louver Slat: Not less than 12 in (300 mm) long.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 - 1. For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include list of completed projects.
- B. Window Treatment Schedule: Include between glass blinds in schedule using same room designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For between glass blinds to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
 - 1. Methods for maintaining between glass blinds and finishes.
 - 2. Operating hardware.

HKS 26404.000 BETWEEN GLASS BLINDS UNITS 2024-07-26

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful production and in-service performance of products and systems similar to scope of this Project.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install blinds until construction and wet and dirty finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material and labor Defects for a period of 5 years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Available Manufacturers/Fabricators and Products:
 - 1. Unicel Architectural; Viulite, Model SL20P (no substitutions)
 - a. Crank type controls at window locations set into hollow metal frames. Provide controls on both sides of window opening. See drawing note for location of controls
 - b. Flat aluminum knob controls at window locations set into wood doors. Provide on right hand side of window, viewing from the inside.
 - 2. Units set in hollow metal frames with metal trim stops painted to match the hollow metal frames. Extend the controls as necessary to clear the hollow metal frame.
 - 3. Units set in doors shall be provided with trim at window perimeter to set assembly into window opening in door.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Clear Tempered Glass: ASTM C1048, Type 1 transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality q3 glazing select, Kind FT fully tempered.
- B. Louvers: Manufacturer's standard aluminum mini-blinds, 1/8 in (3 mm) wide by 0.008 in (0.2 mm) thick with crowned profile. Head and bottom rails same color as slats. Side rails to support head rail and provide spacing between blind and inside surface of glass.
 - 1. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - a. Intent is to match the window colors in the adjacent patient room areas

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Integral Louver Blinds Unit: 1 in (25 mm) thick insulated glass unit consisting of two 1/8 in (3 mm) tempered glass lites sandwiched with mini-blinds in air space; blinds to be tilted via external ADA-compliant device both sides of door (unless indicated otherwise) having a force to tilt blinds of less than 2.25 lbf (10 N).
- B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Comply with ASTM E774.
 - 1. Sealing System: Seal with manufacturer's standard sealant.
 - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
- C. Operating Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard operating mechanism for operating blinds (tilt only, auto reverse function) from either side of unit; ADA-compliant mounting height.
- D. Unit Configuration (Tempered Unit):
 - 1. Outer Lite: 1/8 in (3 mm) thick clear tempered glass.
 - 2. Airspace: 3/4 in (19 mm).
 - 3. Inner Lite: 1/8 in (3 mm) thick clear tempered glass.
- E. Tolerances:
 - 1. Space of approximately 1/8 in (3 mm) on each side between slats and spacer, for free movement of system and allowing thermal transmission of aluminum slats.
 - 2. Blind Width Tolerance: Plus zero; minus 1/16 in (1.5 mm).
 - 3. Blind Height Tolerance: Plus 3/8 in (9 mm); minus zero. Bottom rail engages pins in sidetrack with some slack and is slightly above lower spacer bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- C. Remove protective film, clean glass, and verify operation of operating mechanism to produce optimum tilt operation for smooth slat rotation of blinds.
- D. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION
 - A. Protect insulating glass blind system units from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glazing unit. Do not apply markers to security glazing surfaces.
 - B. Protect insulating glass blind system units from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with insulating glass blind system units, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by insulating glass blind system manufacturer.
 - C. Remove and replace insulating glass blind system units that are broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that are damaged from natural causes, accidents, or vandalism during construction period.
 - D. Wash insulating glass blind system units on exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash insulating glass blind system units as recommended in writing by insulating glass blind system manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 092900

GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Gypsum board assemblies and supplementary items necessary for installation.
 - 1. Metal framing systems for interior partitions.
 - 2. Interior gypsum board panels.
 - 3. Gypsum board accessories and finishing systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gypsum Board Construction Terminology: Refer to ASTM C 11 Standard Terminology Related to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems for definitions of terms not defined in this Section or in other referenced quality standards.
- B. Damage: Stored or installed gypsum board materials shall be classified as defective and nonconforming Work if they have been exposed to wetness or dampness at any time prior to Substantial Completion or if they exhibit evidence of active or dormant mold or mildew.
- C. Concentrated Loads: Wall or partition mounted equipment, wall finishes, stone facings, lead lined doors and frames, or ornamentation exceeding 15 lbs/sf uniform load, 75 lb. point load, or 50 lb/ lf lineal load.

1.3 DELEGATED ENGINEERING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contract Documents Design Intent: Drawings and Specifications indicate design intent for products and systems and do not necessarily indicate or specify total Work required. Contract Documents shall not be construed as an engineered design; furnish and install all Work required for a complete installation.
- B. Project Framing Analysis: Analyze each framing condition for design loads indicated in performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide framing products in sizes and thicknesses required to meet or exceed the criteria based on project loads, spans and in-service conditions.
 - 2. Material Quality Standard for Metal Framing Components: Provide components of sizes indicated but not less than that required to comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
- C. Gypsum Board Assemblies Supporting Concentrated Loads Delegated Engineering Responsibility: Contractor shall provide engineering for products and systems required to support concentrated loads including attachment to building structure required to meet design intent of Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the following.

- D. Gypsum Board Assemblies Withstanding Seismic Loads Delegated Engineering Responsibility: Contractor shall provide engineering for products and systems required to withstand seismic loads including attachment to building structure required to meet design intent of Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the following.
- E. Coordination of Contract Documents and Work:
 - 1. Product Variations: In the event of minor differences between products and systems of acceptable or available manufacturer/fabricators. Contractor shall notify Architect of such differences and resolve conflicts in a timely manner. Failure of Contractor to provide notification shall be construed as acceptance of conditions indicated, and changes caused by minor differences between products and Contract Documents shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2. Allowable Adjustments: Minor dimension and profile adjustments may be made in interest of fabrication or erection methods or techniques or ability to satisfy design intent, provided design intent is maintained as determined by Architect. Proposed deviations shall include a detailed analysis of impact to adjacent substrates or other building systems, including related design or construction cost impacts. If accepted by Architect, deviations causing changes in materials, constructability, substrates, or conditions shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include scaled and dimensioned drawings showing locations of control joints.
 - 2. Gypsum Board Location Schedule: Provide detailed schedule in format similar to "Gypsum Board Schedule" at end of this Section indicating gypsum board products to be installed and their respective locations.
- C. Shop Drawings for Engineered Gypsum Board Assemblies Concentrated Loads: Scaled and dimensioned drawings showing locations, fabrication, and installation of gypsum board assemblies required to support concentrated loads, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to building structure.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Certification of framing members in accordance with the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or a similar organization that provides a verifiable code-compliance program.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
- C. Protect metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI S202, "Code of Standard Practice for Cold-Formed Steel Structural Framing."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or respective gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of products and systems representing those indicated for this Project, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

- B. Structural Movement: Withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to inter-story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Seismic Performance: Withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Horizontal Deflection: For composite and non-composite wall assemblies, limited to deflections and horizontal loading indicated in Metal Framing Schedule.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, in accordance with ASTM E119 / NFPA 251 / UL 263, and displaying a classification label from an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Construct fire-resistance-rated partitions in compliance with tested assembly requirements indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Rated assemblies to be substantiated from applicable testing using proposed products, by Contractor.
 - 3. Independent Testing Agencies as evidenced by design designation included in approval manual.
 - a. UL "Fire Resistance Directory", Category BXUV.
 - b. GA 600 "Fire Resistance Design Manual".
 - c. Other agencies acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Smoke-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For smoke-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in accordance with fire-resistance-rated assemblies by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated on Drawings, in accordance with ASTM E90 and classified in accordance with ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.
- H. Dimensional Tolerances: Provide products and systems to accommodate dimensional tolerances of framing members and adjacent construction.

2.4 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Project Framing Analysis: Analyze each framing condition for design loads indicated in performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide framing products in sizes and thicknesses required to meet or exceed the criteria based on project loads, spans and in-service conditions.
- B. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C645 and AISI S220 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C645 and AISI S220 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Metal Studs and Floor Track (Runners):
 - 1. Metal Framing Components for Typical Partitions:

- a. Stud Description: C-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel with 1 1/4 in (32 mm) flange edges bent back 90 degrees and doubled over to form 13/64 in (5 mm) wide minimum return lip; of web depth indicated on Drawings and uncoated base metal thickness indicated in "Metal Framing Schedule" at end of this Section; with web punchouts.
- b. Track (Runner) Description: U-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel with depth compatible with studs and flange dimension indicated to hold studs by friction; of same web size and uncoated base metal thickness as studs.
 - 1) Floor Track (Runner): 1-1/4in (32 mm).
 - 2) Top of Wall Track (Runner): 3 in (75 mm).
- D. Flat Straps and Back-Up Plates: Galvanized sheet steel for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated, of same uncoated base metal thickness as adjacent metal studs.
- E. Bridging:
 - 1. Channel: U-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.0566 in (16 gage) (1.44 mm) minimum uncoated base metal thickness, with 1/2 in (12 mm) flanges and depth fitting stud punchouts.
 - 2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 in by 1-1/2 in (38 mm by 38 mm) L-shaped members formed from galvanized sheet steel not less than 0.0713 in (14 gage) (1.81 mm) uncoated base metal thickness.
 - 3. Slip-Type Head Joints: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to runners while allowing for vertical movement.
 - a. Basis of Design: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; Fast Top Clip FTC3 or FTC5.
 - 4. Anchor Clips: Pre-punched, galvanized anchor clips designed for use in floor conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to runners while allowing for horizontal, torsional and vertical (uplift) loads.
 - a. Basis of Design: ClarkDietrich Building Systems; EasyClip T-Series, T685 or T683.

2.5 PRE-ENGINEERED METAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

- A. Deflection and Firestop Track (Runner):
 - 1. Description: Proprietary track (runner) formed from galvanized sheet steel manufactured to accommodate movement of building structure without transferring stress to partition (to prevent cracking of gypsum board resulting from deflection of building structure above) while maintaining continuity of fire resistance rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Metal Stud Framing Manufacturer.
 - b. Fire Trak Corp.
 - c. The Steel Network.
- B. Headers:

- 1. Description: Proprietary header assembly formed from galvanized sheet steel manufactured to bear partition load above openings without transferring stress to partition (to prevent cracking of gypsum board); in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
- 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Metal Stud Framing Manufacturer.
 - b. Brady Construction Innovations, Inc.

2.6 GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. Sizes: Maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize short edge-to-short edge butt joints and to correspond to support system indicated.
- B. Typical Paper-Faced Gypsum Board Products:
 - 1. Paper-Faced Type X Gypsum Board:
 - a. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1396 / C 1396M, Type X.
 - b. Description: Noncombustible fire resistant gypsum core with paper surfacing on face, back, and long edges; tapered long edges; 5/8 in (15 mm) thick.
 - c. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1) American Gypsum Company; FireBloc Type X Gypsum Board.
 - 2) CertainTeed Corporation; Type X Gypsum Board.
 - 3) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock Fireguard Gypsum Board.
 - 4) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield Gypsum board.
 - 5) United States Gypsum Company (USG); Sheetrock Firecode Core.
 - 2. Sustainable Paper-Faced Type X Gypsum Board: At Contractors option, provide sustainable paper-faced Type X gypsum board or typical paper-faced Type X gypsum board.
 - a. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1396 / C 1396M, Type X.
 - b. Description: Noncombustible fire resistant gypsum core with paper surfacing on face, back, and long edges; tapered long edges; 5/8 in (15 mm) thick. UL Type Designation ULIX.
 - 1) ISO 14040 Environmental Management, Life Cycle Assessment, Principles and Framework:
 - a) Carbon emissions per Gypsum Association; Industry Standard Type III EPD for North American Type X wallboard with a manufacturing Global Warming Potential of 317.4 kg CO2-eq./1000MSF.
 - Water reduction per Gypsum Association; Industry Standard Type III EPD for North American Type X wallboard having net use of fresh water value of 1.329 m3/1000 ft2.
 - c) Primary Energy from non-renewable resources per Gypsum Association; Industry Standard Type III EPD for North American Type X wallboard have a value of 5,291 MJ/1000 ft2.
 - c. Basis of Design:

- 1) United States Gypsum Company, LLC, USG Sheetrock Brand EcoSmart Panels Firecode X.
- 3. Paper-Faced Type C Gypsum Board:
 - a. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1396 / C 1396M, Type X.
 - b. Description: Noncombustible fire resistant gypsum core, with additives to enhance fire resistance, with paper surfacing on face, back, and long edges; tapered long edges; 5/8 in (15 mm) thick.
 - c. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1) American Gypsum Company; FireBloc Type C Gypsum Board.
 - 2) CertainTeed Corporation; Type C Gypsum Board.
 - 3) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; ToughRock Fireguard C Gypsum Board.
 - 4) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond Fire-Shield C Gypsum board.
 - 5) United States Gypsum Company (USG); Sheetrock Firecode C Core Gypsum Panels.
- C. Moisture-Resistant Gypsum Board Products:
 - 1. Moisture-Resistant Paper-Faced Gypsum Board:
 - a. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1396 / C 1396M, Type X.
 - b. Description: Enhanced moisture-resistant, noncombustible gypsum core, with moisture-resistant paper surfacing on face, back and long edges; tapered long edges; score of 10 according to ASTM D 3273; 5/8 in (15 mm) thick.
 - c. Manufacturers and Products:
 - American Gypsum Company; M-Bloc Mold and Moisture Resistant Type X Gypsum Board.
 - CertainTeed Corporation; M2Tech Moisture and Mold Resistant Type X Gypsum Board.
 - 3) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
 - 4) United States Gypsum Company (USG); Sheetrock Mold Tough Firecode Gypsum Board.
 - 2. Moisture-Resistant Paperless Glass-Mat Gypsum Board:
 - a. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1658 / C 1658M.
 - b. Description: Enhanced moisture-resistant, noncombustible gypsum core with inorganic, embedded fiberglass mat on both faces; square edges; score or 10 according to ASTM D 3273; 5/8 in (15 mm) thick.
 - c. Manufacturers and Products:
 - 1) Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmor Plus Fireguard Interior Guard.
 - 2) National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme Gypsum Panels.
 - 3. Moisture-Resistant, Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board Products:
 - a. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1629 (C 1629M), Type X, and as follows:
 - 1) Soft Body Impact Test: ASTM E 695, Classification Level 2.
 - 2) Hard Body Impact Test: Annex A1, Classification Level 1.

- Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- b. Paperless Products: Specially formulated, noncombustible, gypsum core with coated, fiberglass mat on both faces; manufactured to produce greater resistance to surface indentation and through-penetration than typical gypsum panels; tapered long edges; 5/8 in (15 mm) thick.
 - 1) Manufacturers and Products:
 - a) National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Interior Extreme AR Gypsum Panel.
 - b) USG Corporation; Fiberock Interior Panel, Abuse Resistant.
 - 2)

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Typical Drywall Trim Accessories:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1047.
 - 2. Description: Trim profile fabricated of galvanized steel sheet; of size suitable for gypsum board thickness; with recessed, perforated flange formed to receive joint compound.
 - 3. Trim Products:
 - a. Cornerbead:
 - 1) Purpose: For protecting outside (external) corners.
 - 2) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); Dur-A-Bead Corner Bead, 103.
 - b. LC-Bead (J-Bead):
 - 1) Purpose: For protecting exposed edges of gypsum board where back flange can be used.
 - 2) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); J-Trim, 200-A.
 - c. L-Bead:
 - 1) Purpose: For protecting exposed edges of gypsum board where back flange cannot be used.
 - 2) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); L-Trim, 200-B.
 - d. J-Stop:
 - 1) Purpose: For protecting edges of gypsum board that does not require finishing.
 - 2) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); J-Stop, 402.
 - e. Control Joint:
 - 1) Description: One-piece trim formed with V-shaped slot, with removable strip covering slot opening.

- 2) Purpose: For conditions requiring expansion and contraction stresses of large areas of gypsum board to be relieved.
- 3) Basis of Design: United States Gypsum Company (USG); Control Joint, 093.
- f. Other Trim or Special Shapes: Products as required by condition.
- 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dietrich Industries, Inc.; Unimast.
 - b. Fry Reglet Architectural Metals.
 - c. Marino Ware; Division of Ware Industries.
 - d. Niles Building Products Co.
 - e. Superior Metal Trim; Division of Delta Star, Inc.
 - f. United States Gypsum Company (USG).

2.8 FASTENERS

- A. Limitations: Nails and staples are not permitted.
- B. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Framing to Concrete Structure:
 - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching hanger wires and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - a. Cast-in-place anchor, designed for attachment to concrete.
 - b. Post-installed chemical anchor.
 - c. Post-installed expansion anchor.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, ANSI A 10.3; low velocity, powder-actuated fasteners; drive pins and clip angles fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, an ultimate load capacity not less than 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Construction Materials, Inc.
 - b. Heckman Building Products, Inc.
 - c. Hilti Corp.
 - d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - e. Powers Fasteners.
 - f. Simpson Strong Tie Anchor Systems.
- C. Metal Framing Screws: Screw fasteners of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten metal framing and furring members securely to substrates involved; complying with recommendations of gypsum board manufacturers for applications indicated.
- D. Gypsum Board Screws: Steel Drill Screws, ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.

- 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
- 2. Product Description Standard Applications: Bugle head, self-drilling, self-tapping, corrosion resistant steel screws with Phillips-head recess of type, size and other properties recommended by gypsum panel manufacturer.
- E. Miscellaneous Fasteners: For conditions not indicated, fasteners shall be type, finish, size, and holding power recommended by respective gypsum board manufacturer and conditions.

2.9 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 475 / C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Paper Tape: Nominal 2 in (50 mm) wide cross-fibered paper tape with finish suitable for bonding, creased in center for easy folding, and compatible with joint compound.
 - 2. Mesh Tape: Nominal 2 in (50 mm) wide self-adhering 10-by-10 fiberglass mesh tape.
- C. Joint Compound:
 - 1. Setting-Type: Job-mixed powder for mixing with water, chemical-hardening compound; includes taping types.
 - 2. Drying-Type: Ready-mixed or job-mixed powder for mixing with water, air-drying, vinyl based compounds; includes taping, topping, and all-purpose types.

2.10 INTERIOR SURFACING COMPOUNDS

- A. Level 5 Primer and Surfacer: Latex based compound containing polyvinyl acetate (PVA) polymer that can be spray or roller applied to change a Level 4 finish to a Level 5 finish.
 - 1. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; ProRoc Level V Wall and Ceiling Primer/Surfacer.
 - b. United States Gypsum Company (USG); Sheetrock Brand Tuff-Hide Primer-Surfacer.

2.11 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials for gypsum board construction that comply with referenced quality standards and recommendations of gypsum board manufacturer.
- B. Firestopping Products at Penetrations: As specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
- C. Fiberglass Sound Attenuation Blankets:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 665, Type I.
 - 2. Description: Unfaced blankets produced by bonding inorganic glass fibers with a thermosetting binder.
 - 3. Description: Unfaced blankets produced by bonding inorganic glass fibers with a thermosetting binder; free of formaldehyde.
 - 4. Surface Burning Characteristics: According to ASTM E 84/NFPA 255/UL 723:

- a. Flame Spread: Class A no greater than 25.
- b. Smoke Developed: No greater than 50.
- 5. Thickness: Not less than 2-1/2 in (62 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
- 6. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; CertaPro AcoustaTherm Batts.
 - b. Johns Manville Building Insulation Div.; Sound Control Batts.
 - c. Knauf Fiber Glass; QuietTherm.
 - d. Owens Corning; Sound Attenuation Batts.
- 7. Basis of Design: Johns Manville; Sound Control Batts, Formaldehyde Free.
- D. Mineral Wool Sound Attenuation Blankets:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 665, Type I.
 - 2. Description: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket insulation produced by combining mineral fibers of rock or slag with thermosetting resins.
 - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: According to ASTM E 84/NFPA 255/UL 723:
 - a. Flame Spread: Class A no greater than 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed: No greater than 50.
 - 4. Thickness: Not less than 3 in (75 mm), unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Density: Not less than nominal 2.5 pounds per cubic foot.
 - 6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations, Inc.
 - b. Rock Wool Manufacturing Co.
 - c. Roxul.
 - d. Thermafiber LLC.
- E. Acoustical Sealant:
 - 1. Description: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining sealant complying with ASTM C 834 or ASTM C 920. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies per ASTM E 90 or other acceptable test method.
 - a. Preconstruction Compatibility Testing: Test sealant for compatibility with copper substrates. Testing will not be required if data submitted on previous testing of current sealant products matches those submitted.
 - b. Do not use acrylic, neoprene, and nitrile based sealants that are not recommended for use with copper substrates.
- F. Fire-Resistance Rated and Acoustical Putty Pads:
 - 1. Product Quality Standard: UL 263 (ASTM E 119).
 - 2. Description: Fire-rated, non-hardening, moldable, intumescent compound formed into sheets designed to seal penetrations, construction gaps, and around electrical boxes against spread of fire, smoke, and toxic gases.
 - 3. Manufacturers and Products:

- a. Grace Construction Products; Flamesafe FSP 1077 Putty Pads.
- b. Hilti; CP 617 Intumescent Acoustic Putty Pads.
- c. Hilti; CFS-P PA.
- d. Specified Technologies, Inc; Series SSP Putty Pads.
- e. Tremco; TREMstop Electrical Box Insert.
- f. 3M; Fire Barrier Moldable Putty+Pads.
- G. Fire Resistive Sealants: Intumescent elastomeric sealant as specified in Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping".
- H. Sealants: Sealant as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective Manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
 - 4. ASTM C754 Standard Specification for installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
 - 5. ASTM C840 Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
 - 6. Gypsum Association GA 216.
 - 7. United States Gypsum Company (USG); Gypsum Construction Handbook when no other installation quality standard applies to condition.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Suspended Gypsum Ceilings: Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hanger wires at spacing required to support ceilings and that hangers will develop their full strength.

- C. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistance Materials:
 - 1. Post-Application Coordination: After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove materials only to extent necessary for installation of gypsum board assemblies, attach Z shaped clips and offset mounting plates to structural steel members with powder actuated fasteners, leaving portion of flange exposed outside of sprayed fire-resistive materials to attach head of wall track for gypsum board assembly, and patch with fire-resistive material specified in Division 07 Section "Cementitious Fireproofing" that is required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Resistance Rated Partitions: Construct fire resistance rated, smoke resistance rated, and sound resistance rated partitions according to respective assembly test reports. Ensure every material used within an assembly shall comply with manufacturers listed and product qualities indicated in respective assembly test report.
- B. Penetrations and Openings: Construct within gypsum board assemblies work as required to properly form penetration or opening to receive firestopping materials specified in following Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
 - 2. Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping".
- C. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings, in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect and according to the following:
 - 1. Spaced not more than 24 to 30 feet in either direction for uninterrupted straight planes of ceilings and walls.
 - 2. Where different substrates occur at ceilings and walls.
 - 3. Where control joints occur in substrates at ceilings and walls.
 - 4. Where L, U, or T shaped ceiling configurations are joined.
 - 5. At less-than-ceiling-height cased opening frames and gypsum board openings over 60 inches in width; extend control joints from both corners at top of frame or opening up to ceiling.
 - 6. Where less-than-ceiling-height borrowed lites occur on walls more than 30 feet in length; extend control joints from top of frame up to ceiling and from bottom of frame to floor at both corners.
- D. Isolation from Building Structure: Isolate gypsum board assemblies from building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
 - 1. Provide isolation joints as indicated or required by installation quality standards.
 - 2. Isolate ceiling assemblies abutting or penetrated by building structure.
 - 3. Isolate partition framing and wall furring abutting or penetrated by building structure, except at floor.
- E. Fire-Resistance Rated and Acoustical Putty Pads: Hand apply pads to surfaces indicated, packing tightly into gaps and openings, in such a manner that pad will remain secured to surface; pinch pleat excess material together to close gaps.
F. Supplemental Accessories: Install supplementary framing, blocking, reinforcing, and bracing in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, hand rails, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and recommendations of installation quality standards or manufacturer.

3.5 INSTALLING METAL FRAMING COMPONENTS

- A. Priority: Assemble various assemblies giving priority to partitions with higher rating; extend partition with higher rating intact through partition with lower rating.
- B. Joinery and Connections: Install various metal framing components according to details indicated; for situations and conditions not indicated, comply with installation quality standards and with respective manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. General Requirements: Construct partition framing of studs, tracks, and headers using screws of number and spacing required.
 - 1. Install studs of uncoated base metal thickness as determined by Metal Framing Schedule at end of this Section.
 - 2. Extend partition framing full height to underside of structure above, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at, or immediately above, suspended ceilings.
 - 3. Continue framing over door frames and openings to provide support for gypsum board.
 - 4. Space studs as indicated on Metal Framing Schedule at end of this section.
 - 5. Cut studs 1 in (25 mm) short of full height to provide deflection relief at head of wall conditions.
 - 6. Install studs so that flanges point in same direction.
 - 7. Attach with screws through each stud flange and track (runner) flange, except top deflection track assemblies.
 - 8. For fire resistance rated, smoke resistance rated, and sound resistance rated assemblies that are required to extend to underside of structure above to obtain ratings, install framing around structural and other members extending below floor slabs or roof decks, as needed to support gypsum board closures and make partitions continuous from floor to underside of structure above.
 - 9. Do not lap studs.
 - 10. At intersections and corners, locate studs no more than 2 in (50 mm) from partition intersections and corners and secure with screws through both flanges of studs and tracks.
- D. Metal Track (Runner) Requirements:
 - 1. Floors: Install tracks (runners) using appropriate fasteners spaced not more than 16 in (400 mm) on centers.
 - 2. Head of Wall: Install deep leg deflection tracks using appropriate fasteners to laterally support assembly, and to avoid axial loading of assembly by deflection from building structure above.
- E. Support for Wall Mounted Accessories or Equipment: Install back-up plate or track (runner) turned on its side, using screws as indicated or as required, to studs to properly transfer accessory or equipment load to metal framing.
- F. Openings: Frame single door, double door, above ceiling openings, and below ceiling openings using studs, tracks (runners), clip angles, and headers.

- 1. Install 2 studs on each side of each opening in configuration indicated, including strap plates; extend from floor to underside of structure above; do not cut these studs under any circumstances. Include sound attenuation blankets within cavity when partition is scheduled to have a sound resistance rating.
- 2. Construct header of appropriate configuration for type of opening to be spanned and secure with clip angles; include sound attenuation blankets within cavity when partition is scheduled to have a sound resistance rating.
- 3. Install short intermediate studs 16 in (400 mm) on center between top track and header.
- 4. At partitions indicated to terminate immediately above ceiling, install diagonal bracing at not less than spacing as indicated.
- G. Supplementary Framing: Install around openings and as required for blocking, bracing, and support of gravity and pullout loads of fixtures, equipment, services, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar items that cannot be supported directly by metal framing.
- H. Penetrations: Maintain fire-resistance rating of assembly by installing supplementary steel framing around perimeter of penetration and fire protection behind boxes containing wiring devices, elevator call buttons, elevator floor indicators, and similar items.
- I. Furred Walls:
 - 1. Erect furring channels vertically, spaced 16 in (400 mm) on centers maximum, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Attach with appropriate fasteners, staggered on flanges.
 - 3. Splice ends by nesting channels 8 in (200 mm) and securely anchoring to surface.
 - 4. Miter 24 in (600 mm) long horizontal furring channels at corners and space 24 in (600 mm) on centers vertically.
 - 5. Locate furring channels around perimeter of openings and secure to surfaces.
- J. Control Joints:
 - 1. Construct metal framing as indicated by installation quality standard to allow gypsum board control joints to function as intended.
 - 2. For control joints located in fire resistance rated walls and partitions, construct of metal studs and mineral wool, full height of partition, according to assembly fire test reports.
- K. Installation Tolerances: Install each metal stud metal framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 in (3 mm) from plane formed by faces of framing members.

3.6 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Install type of gypsum board at location indicated by gypsum board schedule at end of this Section.
 - 2. Do not install damaged gypsum boards.
 - 3. Install gypsum boards with finishable face side out.
 - 4. Butt gypsum boards together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 in (1.5 mm) of open space between panels.
 - 5. Do not force gypsum boards into place.
 - 6. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends.

- 7. Locate panel joints so that no joint will align with the edge of an opening unless control joints are installed at these locations.
- B. Isolation from Building Structure:
 - 1. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments or surfaces where movement is anticipated. Provide 1/4 in to 1/2 in (6 mm in 12 mm) wide spaces at these locations or as indicated below:
 - a. At top of wall or where partitions intersect open building structure members projecting below underside of floor slabs and roof decks, cut to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, beams, and other structural members; form proper annular joint to receive firestopping at rated partitions and form 3/4 in (20 mm) joint at top of wall at non-rated partitions.
 - 2. Trim edges with edge trim where edges of gypsum boards are exposed.
 - 3. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with firestopping at rated locations and acoustical sealant at non-rated locations.
- C. Single-Layer Board Assemblies:
 - 1. At typical conditions, install gypsum board vertically (long dimension parallel to metal framing), to minimize short end-to-short end joints unless otherwise indicated or required by assembly fire test reports.
 - 2. At interior of stairwells and other high walls, install gypsum boards horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by assembly fire test reports. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of gypsum boards.
- D. Typical Wall Applications:
 - 1. Attach gypsum boards to metal studs so that leading edge or end of each board is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
 - 2. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions.
 - 3. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
 - 4. Attach gypsum boards to framing provided at doors, openings and cutouts. Install gypsum boards over door heads and extend to not less than one stud space 16 in (400 mm) at each side of door or opening.
 - 5. Cover both faces of metal framing with gypsum boards as indicated, except in chase walls that are braced internally.
 - 6. Cut and fit gypsum boards around ducts, pipes, conduits, and other penetrations to form proper annular joint to receive firestopping at rated partitions.
 - a. At non-rated partitions, annual space around ducts, pipes, conduit or other penetrations to be properly sized to receive sealant; 3/4 in (20 mm) maximum.
 - b. "Blow–out" patches are not allowed.
 - 7. Support both edge and end joints of gypsum boards over metal framing.
- E. Screw Attachments:
 - 1. Attach gypsum board to metal framing with screw fasteners of type appropriate for gypsum board materials and installation conditions:

- a. Length shall be as required by condition and penetrating metal framing not less than 3/8 in (10 mm).
- b. Spacing shall be as recommended by installation quality standard, gypsum board manufacturer, or respective assembly test report.
- c. Use properly adjusted, positive-clutch electric power tool equipped with adjustable screw-depth head and a Phillips bit. Nails and staples are not permitted.
- 2. Drive screws to slightly dimple surface without breaking face paper, fracturing core, or stripping metal framing member around screw shank.
- 3. Space screws for non-fire resistance rated partitions and ceilings as recommended by installation quality standards.
- 4. Space screws for fire resistance rated partitions as required by assembly fire test reports.
- 5. Start field screwing near center and work towards edges.
- 6. Space screws not less than 3/8 in (10 mm) from gypsum boards edges.
- 7. Do not attach gypsum boards to top runner where wall or partition extends to building structure unless required by fire test reports.
- F. Control Joints: Form control joints and expansion joints at locations indicated with required space between edges of adjoining gypsum boards.
- G. Sound Attenuation Blankets: Install blankets within stud cavities set so that they are held in place by friction with metal studs; ensure blankets are secure within cavity and will not become displaced when second gypsum board side is closed.
- H. Sealant:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturers written recommendations for closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. Seal wall assemblies at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of sealant material according to following:
 - a. Fire Resistance Sealant: Joints within fire resistance rated assemblies.
 - b. Water Resistance Sealant: Joints within non-fire resistance rated assemblies exposed to possible water infiltration.
 - c. Acoustical Sealant: All other joints.

3.7 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Fasten trim accessories continuously according to accessory manufacturer's instructions using gypsum board screws; installation by clinch-on tool and staples not permitted.
- B. Interior Trim Accessories: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Corner Beads: Install trim at external corners; use screws at each flange at 9 in (225 mm) on centers, opposite each other.
 - 2. Edge Trim: Install trim where gypsum boards abut dissimilar material, and where edge of gypsum boards would otherwise be exposed; use screws at flange at 9 in (225 mm) on centers.
 - a. LC-Bead (J-Bead): Install trim at exposed conditions where back flange can be attached to framing or supporting substrate before gypsum board installation.

- b. L-Bead: Install trim at exposed conditions where trim can only be installed after gypsum board installation.
- c. J-Stop: Install trim at concealed conditions where trim can only be installed after gypsum board installation.
- 3. Control Joints: Install trim at appropriate locations, ensuring gypsum board is not continuous over joint; use screws at each flange at 6 in (150 mm) on centers.
 - a. Control joints to extend 4 in (100 mm) above finished ceiling at non-rated conditions and extend to structure at rated wall conditions.

3.8 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Treat board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare surfaces for decoration.
- B. Joint Tape: Finish joints according to the following and as recommended by manufacturer:
 - 1. Typical Paper-Faced Gypsum Board Products: Paper tape.
 - 2. Moisture-Resistant Gypsum Board Products:
 - a. Moisture-Resistant Paper-Faced Gypsum Board: Paper tape.
 - b. Moisture-Resistant Paperless Glass-Mat Gypsum Board: Paper or mesh tape.
 - c. Moisture-Resistant Coated Glass-Mat Gypsum Board Tile Backer: Mesh tape.
- C. Finishing: Finish boards and units to achieve specified level of finish as indicated in schedule at end of Section:
 - 1. Typical Paper-Faced Gypsum Board: Either or combination of the following as recommended by manufacturer:
 - a. Setting-type joint compounds.
 - b. Drying-type joint compounds.
 - 2. Moisture-Resistant Paper-Faced Gypsum Board: Setting-type joint compounds.

3.9 INTERIOR SURFACING COMPOUNDS

- A. Skim Coat Finishing with Joint Compound Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Apply setting-type joint compound or Level 5 Primer and Surfacer over entire surface in thickness recommended by manufacturer.

3.10 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Damaged Materials: Stored or installed gypsum board materials shall be classified as damaged, defective, and nonconforming Work if they have been exposed to wetness or dampness at any time prior to Substantial Completion or if they exhibit evidence of active or dormant mold or mildew. Damaged materials and assemblies shall be replaced with new and dry materials and assemblies.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Procedures: Protect products and systems from damage during installation and remainder of construction period according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.12 METAL FRAMING SCHEDULE

- A. Metal Stud Framing Schedule:
 - 1. Stud Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Spacing: Maximum 16 in (400 mm) on centers, unless otherwise indicated, or as required to comply with respective assembly test report.
 - 3. Minimum Performance Requirements: Lateral pressure loads (lb/sq ft) are allowable design values and shall not be reduced further by load combinations. Minimum performance requirements unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Typical Partitions: L/240 at 5 lb/sq ft (239 Pa) lateral load.
 - b. Partitions with Tile Facing: L/360 at 7.5 lb/sq ft (359 Pa) lateral load.
 - c. Partitions supporting all other Concentrated Loads: Provide delegated engineering to comply with L/360 at 10 lb/sq ft (479 Pa) lateral load
 - 4. Minimum Uncoated Base Steel Thickness:
 - a. Typical Gypsum Board Assemblies: As determined by manufacturer's limiting height engineering data unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1) 20 Gauge Drywall Studs: 0.0296 inch (0.75 mm) minimum base steel thickness.
 - a) Typical partitions unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2) 20 Gauge Structural Studs: 0.0329 inch (0.84 mm) minimum base steel thickness.
 - a) Partitions supporting ceramic or stone tile.
 - b. Gypsum Board Assemblies required to Support Concentrated Loads: As required by delegated engineering but not less than minimum uncoated base metal thickness indicated above.
 - c. Gypsum Board Assemblies required to Withstand Seismic Loads: As required by delegated engineeringing but not less than minimum uncoated base metal thickness indicated above.

3.13 GYPSUM BOARD SCHEDULE

- A. Gypsum Board Schedule, General: Install the designated gypsum board product based on exposure classification to water and / or moisture and applied finish system as follows, unless otherwise indicated or scheduled on the Drawings.
- B. No Exposure: Surfaces not normally exposed to water and / or moisture sources, including but not limited to the following locations:
 - 1. Typical walls and ceilings.
 - a. Paint and Wall Coverings Only: Typical paper-faced gypsum board.

- b. Tile: Moisture-resistant coated-glass-mat gypsum board.
- C. Incidental Exposure: Surfaces immediately adjacent to water and / or moisture sources, including but not limited to the following locations:
 - 1. Walls and ceilings in mechanical equipment rooms and janitor closets.
 - 2. Walls within 24 inches of centerline of drinking fountains, isolated wall-hung lavatories, and countertop sinks and other similar water sources.
 - 3. Interior face of exterior walls.
 - 4. Acceptable gypsum board products for the above listed conditions:
 - a. Paint and Wall Coverings: Moisture-resistant paper-faced or moisture-resistant paperless glass-mat gypsum board.
 - b. Tile: Moisture-resistant coated-glass-mat gypsum board.
 - 5. Top of walls above ceilings adjacent to mechanical equipment in corridors.
 - a. Moisture-resistant paperless glass-mat gypsum board.
- D. Direct Exposure: Surfaces normally soaked, saturated, or regularly and frequently exposed to water and / or moisture, including but not limited to the following locations:
 - 1. Walls and ceilings in commercial kitchens, toilet rooms and bathrooms including bathtubs and showers:
 - a. Paint and Wall Coverings: Moisture-resistant paper-faced or moisture-resistant paperless glass-mat gypsum board.
 - b. Tile: Moisture-resistant coated-glass-mat gypsum board.
- E. Any Exposure:
- 3.14 GYPSUM BOARD FINISHING SCHEDULE
 - A. Gypsum Board Finishing Schedule, General: Finish panels to Levels of Finish indicated below. Apply joint tape over panel joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape. Sand between coats and after last coat to produce a surface free of defects and ready for applied finish system.
 - 1. Levels of Finish: According to ASTM C 840.
 - B. Preparation: Apply joint compound at open joints, panel edges, and damaged surface areas.
 - C. Level 1: At following locations, embed tape at joints in joint compound unless a higher level of finish is required for fire resistance rated assemblies. Trim accessories to be installed but not embedded in joint compound unless required for fire rating:
 - 1. Ceiling plenum areas above ceilings.
 - 2. Concealed areas.
 - D. Level 2: At following locations, embed tape and apply separate first coat of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges:
 - 1. Substrate for tiling.

- E. Level 3: At following locations, embed tape and apply separate first and second coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges:
 - 1. Mechanical, electrical, data and elevator equipment rooms.
- F. Level 4: At following locations, embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges:
 - 1. Not used.
- G. Level 5: At following locations, embed tape and apply separate first, fill, and finish coats of joint compound to tape, fasteners, and trim flanges, and apply skim coat of joint compound or Level 5 Primer and Surfacer over entire surface:
 - 1. Areas receiving paint or wall coverings

END OF SECTION

INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE LAYTON HOSPITAL LAYTON, UTAH

SECTION 09 3000

TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Modular tiles, membrane underlayments, setting materials, grouting materials, accessories, and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- D. Ceramic (Mosaic) Tile: Tile formed by either the dust-pressed or plastic method, usually 1/4 in to 3/8 in (6 mm to 10 mm) thick, and having a facial area of less than 6 sq in (3900 mm²). Ceramic mosaic tile may be of either porcelain or natural clay composition and they may be either plain or with an abrasive mixture throughout.
- E. Paver Tile: Glazed or unglazed porcelain or natural clay tile formed by dust-pressed method having a facial area of 6 sq in (3900 mm²) or more.
- F. Porcelain Tile: A ceramic tile or paver tile that is generally made by the dust-pressed method of a composition resulting in a tile that is dense, impervious, fine grained, and smooth with sharply formed face.
- G. Quarry Tile: Glazed or unglazed tile, made by extrusion process from natural clay or shale usually having a facial area of 6 sq in (3900 mm²) or more.
- H. Wall Tile: A glazed tile with a body that is suitable for interior use and which is usually non-vitreous and is not required nor expected to withstand excessive impact or be subject to freezing and thawing conditions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Include plans of rooms and elevations of walls showing tile and patterns; include sections showing underlayments, setting materials, and grouting materials.
 - 2. Include details showing widths and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Verification Purposes: Submit samples for each item listed below of size and construction indicated. Where products involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
 - 1. Tile: Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required, at least 12 in (300 mm) square, mounted on rigid panel, and with grouted joints using product complying with specified requirements and in color approved for completed work.
 - 2. Tile Trim and Accessories: Full-size units of each type and for each color required.
 - 3. Metal Edge Strips: 6 in (150 mm) lengths of specified profile.
- D. List of Materials for Layered Mock-Up for Construction Quality Purposes:
 - 1. Product, material, and equipment names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information required to identify items used.
 - 2. Receipt of list does not constitute acceptance of deviations from Contract Documents, unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- E. Master Grade Certificates: Submit for each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and installer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Written reports based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by qualified testing agency indicating that each product complies with requirements.
- G. Field Quality Control Reports: Written report of testing and inspection required by "Field Quality Control".
- H. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that a warranty will be issued.
- I. Qualification Data: For installer.
 - 1. For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- J. Maintenance Instructions: Include in operation and maintenance manual required by Division 01 Section "Closeout Requirements". Submit manufacturer's instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning materials and methods which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.
- K. Warranty: Sample of warranty.

- 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Experience: Installer with not less than 5 years experience in performing specified Work similar to scope of this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance and completion of projects for a period of not less than 5 years and with sufficient production capability, facilities, and personnel to produce required Work.
 - 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor who is at Project site during times specified Work is in progress that is experienced in installing systems similar to type and scope required for Project.
 - 3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.
 - B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with minimum of 5 years experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics. Sales representatives are not acceptable.
 - C. Mock-ups: Prior to fabrication and installation, build mock-up for each form of construction and finish required to verify selections made under sample Submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mock-up to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mock-up in the location and of the size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Contractor shall provide structural support framework.
 - a. Show typical components, attachments to building structure, and requirements of installation.
 - b. Build mock-ups in a layered fashion omitting tile in particular areas to reveal underlayment membranes and setting bed installation including but not limited to the following:
 - 1) Tiled floor conditions at thin-set setting beds.
 - 2) Tiled floor conditions at medium-set setting beds.
 - 3) Tiled floor conditions at thick-set setting beds.
 - 4) Movement joints at tiled floor conditions.
 - 5) Tiled shower stall including three walls, floor, curb, and threshold.
 - 6) Tiled wall conditions, including one interior corner.
 - 2. Clean exposed faces of mock-up.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times when mock-up will be installed.
 - 4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 5. Protect accepted mock-up from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's acceptance of mock-ups before starting fabrication.
 - 7. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for review of the completed Work.
 - 8. Acceptance of mock-ups does not constitute acceptance of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mock-ups unless such deviations are specifically noted by Contractor, submitted to Architect in writing, and accepted by Architect in writing.
 - 9. Demolish and remove mock-ups when directed by Architect unless accepted to become part of the completed Work.

HKS 26404.000 2024-07-26

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of applicable Division 01 Sections.
 - 1. Required Attendees:
 - a. Owner.
 - b. Architect.
 - c. Contractor, including superintendent.
 - d. Installer, including project manager and supervisor.
 - e. Manufacturer's qualified Technical Representative.
 - f. Installers of other construction interfaced with Work.
 - 2. Minimum Agenda: Installer shall demonstrate understanding of the Work required by describing detailed procedures for preparing, installing, and cleaning the Work. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, following topics:
 - a. Tour representative areas of Work, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Review Work requirements (Drawings, Specifications, and other Contract Documents).
 - c. Review required submittals, both completed and yet to be completed.
 - d. Review and finalize construction schedule related to Work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - e. Review required inspection, testing, certifying, and material usage accounting procedures.
 - f. Review environmental conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.
 - g. Resolve deviations or differences between Contract Documents and the manufacturer's specifications.
 - 3. Contractor shall record discussions of conference, including decisions and agreements reached, and furnish copy of record to each party attending. If substantial disagreements exist at conclusion of conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set date for reconvening conference.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Install tile only when construction in room is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are being maintained to comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Installer's Warranty: Furnish installer's written workmanship warranty signed by an authorized representative using installer's standard form agreeing to provide labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits workmanship defects. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Installer shall warrant the installation to be free from workmanship Defects for a period of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Furnish the following extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents:
 - 1. Furnish quantity of full-size tile and trim units equal to 2 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size.
 - 2. Furnish quantity of grout equal to 2 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other available manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Selections: As indicated in Interior Design Selections.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
 - 1. Tile: For each tile, obtain of same color, finish, composition, and type, from same source and production run.
 - 2. Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of uniform quality for each mortar and grout component from single manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Slip Resistance Requirements for Floor Tile:
 - 1. Standards: Products and installation shall comply with ANSI A137.1, and state and local accessibility standards.
 - 2. Floor Tile Slip Resistance: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following value as determined by testing identical products by the DCOF AcuTest Method per ANSI A137.1:
 - a. Walkway Surfaces: Minimum 0.42.

2.4 CERAMIC TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A137.1 "Specifications for Ceramic Tiling" for types, compositions, and grades of tiling indicated.
 - 1. Furnish tiling complying with "Standard Grade" requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ceramic Tile, General: Thin ceramic surfacing unit made from clay, porcelain, or mixture of ceramic materials, glazed or unglazed, fired above red heat to temperature sufficient to produce specific physical properties and characteristics specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, blend tile in factory and package so that tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- D. Mounting: Where factory-mounted tile is used, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer. Where tile is intended for installation in wet exposure areas, do not use factory mounted tile assemblies unless tile manufacturer states that this type of mounting is suitable for installation indicated.

2.5 GLASS TILE PRODUCTS

- A. General: Tile having an overall non-crystalline microstructure with Silica Dioxide as the primary constituent and manufactured by one or more of three primary processes: cast, fused or low-temperature coated.
- B. ANSI Glass Tile Standard: Provide glass tile that complies with ANSI A137.2 for types and other characteristics indicated.
 - 1. Furnish tiling complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE UNDERLAYMENTS FOR INTERIOR APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use as shower pan waterproofing, as selected from one of the following available options. Include primer, pre-fabricated corners, seaming cement, detail tape, sealant, and other standard accessory products required for application provided by membrane manufacturer.
- B. Unfaced Plastic Shower Pan Waterproof Membrane Underlayments:
 - 1. Unfaced Chlorinated-Polyethylene (CPE):
 - a. Description: ASTM D 4068, non-plasticized, chlorinated polyethylene; minimum 0.040 in (1.0 mm) nominal thickness.
 - b. Manufacturer and Product: The Noble Company; Chloraloy.
 - 2. Unfaced Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
 - a. Description: ASTM D 4551, flexible polyvinyl chloride sheet; minimum 0.040 in (1.0 mm) nominal thickness.
 - b. Manufacturer and Product: Compotite Corporation; Composeal Blue Vinyl 40.
 - 3. Locations: Thick-set shower pan installations.
- C. Faced Plastic Waterproof Membrane Underlayments:
 - 1. Faced Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE):
 - a. Description: Non-plasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with highstrength, nonwoven polyester fabric; minimum 0.030 in (0.75 mm) nominal thickness.
 - b. Manufacturer and Product: The Noble Company; Nobleseal TS.
 - 2. Faced Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC):
 - a. Description: ASTM D 4551, multiple layers of polyvinyl chloride sheet heat-fused together and to facings of bondable nonwoven polyester; minimum 0.040 in (1.0 mm) nominal thickness.
 - b. Manufacturer and Product: Compotite Corporation; Composeal Gold.
 - 3. Locations: Thin-set installations at floors, walls, and ceiling; including thin-set shower pan floor installations.

2.7 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE UNDERLAYMENTS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 as selected from one of the following available options. Include primer, pre-fabricated corners, seaming cement, detail tape, sealant, and other standard accessory products required for application provided by membrane manufacturer.
- B. Fluid-Applied Crack Isolation Membrane Underlayment: Not permitted or allowed within shower and bathtub areas.
 - 1. Description: Manufacturer's proprietary system consisting of liquid applied component and synthetic fabric sheet reinforcement.

- 2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Redgard.
 - b. Laticrete International Inc.; Laticrete 9235 Waterproof Membrane.
 - c. Laticrete International Inc.; Blue 92 Anti-Fracture Membrane.
 - d. Mapei Corp.; Mapelastic HPG.
- C. Faced Chlorinated Polyethylene (CPE) Crack Isolation Membrane Underlayment:
 - 1. Description: Non-plasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with highstrength, nonwoven polyester fabric; minimum 0.030 in (0.75 mm) nominal thickness.
 - 2. Manufacturer and Product: The Noble Company; NobleSeal CIS.

2.8 SETTING (MORTAR AND GROUT) MATERIALS

- A. Material Quality Standards: ANSI A118 Series as indicated.
- B. Thick-Set Portland Cement Mortar:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A118.1, with the following physical properties:
 - a. Cleavage Membrane: One of the following:
 - 1) Any membrane underlayment product listed and designated by manufacturer to be suitable for thick-set applications.
 - 2) Polyethylene Sheeting: ASTM D 4397, minimum 4.0 mils (0.10 mm) thick.
 - b. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, grey color. Use white color with light colored stone, translucent marble or light color grout as recommended by manufacturer.
 - c. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S or ASTM C 207, Type S.
 - d. Aggregate: ASTM C 144, washed clean and graded natural sand passing 16-mesh sieve.
 - e. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: Galvanized, welded wire fabric, 2x2 W0.3/0.3 (2 in by 2 in, 16/16 wire) (50 mm by 50 mm MW2.0/2.0); comply with ASTM A 185 and ASTM A 82 except for minimum wire size.
 - f. Suitable for use in thick set mortar beds up to 2 in (50 mm) thick.
- C. Medium-Set Latex-Portland Cement Mortar:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A118.4, with the following physical properties:
 - a. Manufacturer's premium polymer modified Medium-set product; gray color. Use white color with light colored stone, translucent marble or light color grout as recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Integral antimicrobial product added during manufacturing to resist mold and mildew growth.
 - c. Non-sag capability.
 - d. Suitable for use in medium set mortar beds up to 3/4 in (19 mm) thick.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products Floor Tiling:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Medium Bed Mortar.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 255 MultiMax.
 - c. Mapei Corp.; Ultraflex LFT Mortar.

HKS 26404.000 2024-07-26

- D. Thin-Set Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (For All Tile Types Except Glass):
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A118.4, with the following physical properties:
 - a. Manufacturer's premium polymer modified thin-set product; gray color. Use white color with light colored stone, translucent marble or light color grout as recommended by manufacturer.
 - b. Integral antimicrobial product added during manufacturing to resist mold and mildew growth.
 - c. Non-sag capability.
 - d. Suitable for use in thin set mortar beds up to 1/4 in (6 mm) thick.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products Floor Tiling:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Flexbond Fortified Thin-Set Mortar.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 254 Platinum Thin-Set Mortar.
 - c. Mapei Corp.; Ultraflex 3 Mortar.
 - 3. Manufacturers and Products Wall Tiling:
 - a. Custom Building Products; MagaLite Crack Prevention Mortar.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Laticrete 255 MultiMax Multipurpose Thin-Set Mortar.
 - c. Mapei Corp.; Ultralite Mortar.
- E. Thin-Set Mortar for Glass Tile:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A118.4, manufacturer's premium, glass tile mortar.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. ARDEX Engineered Cements; X 77 Microtec.
 - b. Custom Building Products; Glass Tile Premium Thin-Set Mortar.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Glass Tile Adhesive.
 - d. Mapei Corp.; Mosaic & Glass Tile Mortar.
- F. Epoxy Mortar:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A118.3, with the following physical properties:
 - a. 100 percent solids.
 - b. Chemical-resistant, water-cleanable, multiple component product.
 - c. Resistant to intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 212 deg F. (100 deg C.).
 - d. Rated extra heavy service according to ASTM C 627.
 - e. Will not stain when used for stone tile, and acceptable to stone supplier.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; 100% Solids Epoxy Mortar.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latapoxy 300.
 - c. Mapei Corp.; Kerapoxy 410.

- G. Latex-Portland Cement Sanded Grout for Tile Joints Greater than 1/8 in (3 mm) Wide:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A118.7, with following physical properties:
 - a. Manufacturer's premium polymer modified sanded grout product.
 - b. Integral antimicrobial product added during manufacturing to resist mold and mildew growth.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Prism Surecolor Grout.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; 1500 Sanded Grout with 1776 Grout Enhancer.
 - c. Mapei Corp.; Ultracolor.
- H. Latex-Portland Cement Unsanded Grout for Tile Joints Less than 1/8 in (3 mm) Wide::
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A118.7, with following physical properties:
 - a. Manufacturer's premium polymer modified unsanded grout product.
 - b. Integral antimicrobial product added during manufacturing to resist mold and mildew growth.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; Prism Surecolor Grout.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; 1600 Unsanded Grout with 1776 Grout Enhancer.
 - c. Mapei Corp.; Keracolor U.
- I. Epoxy Grout:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ANSI A118.3, with following physical properties:
 - a. 100 percent solids.
 - b. Chemical-resistant, water-cleanable, multiple-component product.
 - c. Resistant to intermittent exposure to temperatures of up to 212 deg F. (100 deg C.).
 - d. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Custom Building Products; 100% Solids Epoxy Grout with Polyblend Sanded Grout.
 - b. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latapoxy 2000 Industrial Grout.
 - c. Mapei Corp.; Kerapoxy IEG.

2.9 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Colors: Match color of adjacent grout unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mildew-Resistant Floor or Wall Joint Sealant:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, with following physical properties:
 - a. Integral antimicrobial product added during manufacturing to resist mold and mildew growth.

- b. Intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates.
- c. Resistant to in-service exposures of high humidity and temperature extremes.
- 2. Description: One-part mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
- 3. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals; Sonneborn OmniPlus.
 - b. Dow Corning Corp.; 786.
 - c. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil.
 - d. Pecora Corp.; 898.
 - e. Tremco Inc.; Tremsil 200.
- C. Chemical Resistant Floor Joint Sealant:
 - 1. Description: Two-part self-leveling epoxy sealant.
 - 2. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals; MasterSeal CR 190 (Formerly Sonneborn Epolith-P).
 - b. Euclid Chemical Co.; Euco 800.
 - c. L&M Construction Chemical Inc.; Epoflex SL.
- D. Backer Rods:
 - 1. Material Quality Standard: ASTM C 1330, Type B.
 - 2. Description: Non-gassing (when punctured), bi-cellular polyethylene or polyolefin foam rod with a surface skin, of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
 - 3. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. BASF Construction Chemicals; Sonneborn Soft Backer Rod.
 - b. Nomaco Inc.; Sof Rod.
- E. Backer Tape: Bond-breaking polyethylene or other plastic tape, self-adhesive where applicable, recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure.

2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Underlayments: Trowelable or self-leveling as required by conditions; pre-mixed, latex-modified, Portland cement based formulation provided by or specifically approved by setting material manufacturer; include primers if required for concrete substrate condition.
- B. Patching Compounds: Trowelable pre-mixed, latex-modified, Portland cement based formulation provided by or specifically approved by setting material manufacturer; include primers if required for concrete substrate condition.
- C. Metal Transition Strips (Tile to Adjacent Flooring Material): Schluter Systems LP; Schiene, stainless steel.
- D. Metal Transition Strips (Outside Corners): Schluter Systems LP; QUADEC, stainless steel.
- E. Glass-Fiber Tape: Self-adhering, alkali-resistant, glass-fiber tape, 10 by 10 or 10 by 20 threads per 1 in (25 mm).; minimum 2 in (50 mm) wide.

- F. Tile Cleaner: Neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, provided by or specifically approved by tile and grout manufacturers.
- G. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
- H. Gravel Fill: Crushed stone or gravel to prevent mortar from blocking weep holes at base of drain.
- 2.11 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT
 - A. General Procedures:
 - 1. Mix to comply with referenced quality standards and manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
 - 3. Use type of mixing equipment, speeds, containers, time, and other procedures to produce uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrate surfaces to which tile will be installed for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with the Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance.
 - 1. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
 - 2. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standard: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform tile work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
 - 4. ANSI A108 installation method indicated.
 - 5. TCNA installation method indicated.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Extend tile into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
 - 3. Accurately form intersections and returns.
 - 4. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces.
 - 5. Grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints, to form smooth edges.

HKS 26404.000 2024-07-26

- 6. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so that plates, collars, or covers overlap tile by not less than 1/8 in (3 mm).
- C. Jointing Pattern:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, lay tile in grid pattern.
 - 2. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size.
 - 3. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting.
 - 4. Provide uniform joint widths of size recommended by tile and grout manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so that extent of each sheet is not apparent in finished work.
- D. Wainscots: Lay out tile to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated, and finish with bullnose shape.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Substrate Cleaning: Remove curing compounds, coatings, laitance, efflorescence, concrete dust, dirt, oil, gypsum board dust, paint, and other residue that would adversely affect or reduce bonding.
- C. Concrete Floor Preparation:
 - 1. Prepare concrete floor substrates to comply with flatness tolerance of 1/4 in in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) as follows:
 - a. Fill cracks, holes and depressions with trowelable cementitious underlayments and patching compounds.
 - b. Remove concrete protrusions, bumps, and ridges by sanding or grinding.
 - 2. If substrate does not have fine broom finish, mechanically scarify concrete substrates to not less than ICRI CSP 4 finish.
 - 3. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 in per foot (1:50) toward drains.
- D. Substrate Joints, Gaps, Penetrations, and Different Substrates within Shower and Tub Enclosures: Prior to installing tile, seal the following joints, gaps, and spaces between differing materials as follows:

- Base of Wall Joints within Shower and Tub Enclosures: Apply wall joint sealant at joint between Coated Glass-Mat Water Resistant Board (specified in Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies") and Tub Enclosure or Prefabricated Shower Receptor, Thickset Mortar Bed, or floor slab to create water resistant barrier in accordance with TCNA Installation B420.
- 2. Penetrations: Apply wall joint sealant at penetrations through wall substrates to create water resistant barrier; especially at piping and valve penetrations.
- 3. Toilet Accessories: Apply wall joint sealant at fastener penetrations and around perimeter of backing plates to create water resistant barrier.
- 4. Joints and Corners: Apply glass-fiber tape to joints and corners of substrates within Showers and Tub Enclosures with thin-set mortar.
- E. Blending: Verify tile has been factory blended and packaged as specified; if not, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at site before installing.
- F. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, pre-coat with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality Standard: ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. If required by manufacturer, prime concrete substrate.
 - 2. Install to produce a continuous waterproof membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate, without wrinkles, bubbles, buckles or kinks.
 - 3. For sheets, overlap and seal seams.
 - 4. Turn membrane up wall at locations where tile is scheduled for wall or base.
 - 5. Roll installed sheet if required by manufacturer.
 - 6. Install tile after waterproofing has cured and been tested determined it is watertight.

3.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. If required by manufacturer, prime concrete substrate.
 - 2. Install to produce a continuous crack isolation membrane of uniform thickness bonded securely to substrate, without wrinkles, bubbles, buckles, or kinks.
 - 3. For sheets, overlap and seal seams.
 - 4. For liquid applied products, brush or roll liquid uniformly over area in number of coats required and install reinforcing fabric.
 - 5. Roll installed sheet if required by manufacturer.
 - 6. After installation of tile, install floor joint sealant in tile joints recommended by manufacturer to coordinate with membrane strips.

3.6 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Installation Quality Standard: Install tile according to following standards:
 - 1. Thick-set Mortar: ANSI A108.1 and A108.5; for recessed subfloor and floor tiles larger than 12 in by 12 in (300 mm by 300 mm).
 - 2. Medium-set Mortar: ANSI A108.5; for floor tiles 8 in by 8 in (200 mm by 200 mm) to 12 in by 12 in (300 mm by 300 mm) where subfloor is not recessed.
 - 3. Thin-set Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.5; for floor tiles less than 8 in by 8 in (200 mm by 200 mm) and smaller where subfloor is not recessed and for interior wall tiles.
 - 4. Epoxy Mortar: ANSI A108.9.
 - 5. Latex-Portland Grout: ANSI A108.10, typical unless indicated otherwise.
 - 6. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.9, where indicated.
- C. Back Buttering: For following installations, obtain minimum 95 percent mortar coverage as in referenced ANSI A108 series of installation standards:
 - 1. Tile floors in wet and limited water exposures.
 - 2. Tile floors installed with epoxy mortars.
 - 3. Tile floors composed of tiles 12 in by 12 in (300 mm by 300 mm) or larger.
 - 4. Tile floors composed of rib-backed tiles.
- D. Grout Joint Widths: Install the respective types of tile with the following grout joint widths, unless otherwise recommended by tiling and grout manufacturers.
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile Less than 6 sq in (3900 mm²): 1/16 in (1.5 mm).
 - 2. Paver Tile 6 sq in (3900 mm²) or More: 1/4 in (6 mm).
 - 3. Stone Tile: 1/8 in (3 mm).
 - 4. Quarry Tile 6 sq in (3900 mm²) or More: 1/4 in (6 mm).
- E. Metal Trim: Install at locations indicated and where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.
- F. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

3.7 MOVEMENT JOINTS

- A. Movement Joints, General: Installation Quality Standard: In accordance with TCNA Movement Joint Design Essentials EJ171 and as specified below.
- B. Wall Joints: The following conditions shall not be grouted; install wall joint sealant and backer rod or backer tape:
 - 1. Gypsum board assembly control joints.
 - 2. Building expansion joints, unless scheduled for expansion joint cover.
 - 3. Interior corners of tiled walls, including shower and bathtub walls.
 - 4. Around substrates and tile at penetrations through tiled substrates.

HKS 26404.000 2024-07-26

- 5. At one side of changes in direction or plane of wall.
- 6. At joint closest and parallel to changes in substrates supporting tile between wall and floor.
- C. Floor Joints:
 - 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Continue construction, contraction (control), and expansion joints in building structure through tile work.
 - b. Isolate tile work that abuts a restraining structure or assembly.
 - c. When metal trim or sealant/backer is used for joint, width shall not be less than width of joint in building structure.
 - d. Tile shall not be placed over building expansion joints.
 - 2. Schedule of Sealant Products and Locations:
 - a. Latex-Portland Cement Grouted Floors: Install floor joint sealant with backer rod at horizontal joints in mortar and grout setting conditions.
 - b. Epoxy Mortar and Grouted Floors: Install chemical resistant floor joint sealant full depth without backer rod at horizontal joints in epoxy mortar and grout setting conditions.
 - 3. Interior Movement Joint Spacing: As indicated on Drawings and as specified below:
 - a. Tile Exposed to Direct Sunlight or Moisture: 8 ft to 12 ft (2.4 m to 3.6 m) on center each way.
 - b. Tile Not Exposed to Sunlight: 20 ft to 25 ft (6 m to 7.5 m) on center each way.
- D. Interior Floor Joint Installation Schedule: Seal interior floor movement joints, as defined by TCNA, according to following schedule:
 - 1. Construction Joints: Floor joint sealant and backer rod.
 - 2. Contraction (Control) Joints: Floor joint sealant and backer rod.
 - 3. Isolation Joints: Floor joint sealant and backer rod.
 - 4. Tile Expansion Joints: Floor joint sealant and backer rod.
 - 5. Perimeter Joints between Wall and Floors: Floor joint sealant with backer tape.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall inspect first day's Work and periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.

3.9 TESTING

- A. Shower Receptor Test: Where shower floors and receptors are made water-tight by the application of the waterproof membrane, the completed membrane installation shall be tested at each installation.
 - 1. The pipe from the shower drain shall be plugged and the receptor area shall be filled with water to a depth of not less than 2 inches (51mm) measured at the threshold.

- 2. Where a threshold of adequate height does not exist a temporary threshold shall be constructed to retain the test water to the stated depth.
- 3. The water shall be retained for a test period of not less than 24 hours, and there shall not be evidence of leakage.
- 4. Report results of tests, both successful and unsuccessful. In addition to results, report shall include date of test, project name, list of products being applied and tested, name of applicator, name of Contractor, and conditions causing failure of waterproofing membrane in event of an unsuccessful test.
- 5. Materials and installations failing to meet specified requirements shall be replaced at Contractor's expense. Retesting of materials and installations failing to meet specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense

3.10 CLEANING

A. Cleaning:

- 1. Acids are not permitted, nor will they be allowed.
- 2. Clean tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
- 3. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
- 4. No sooner than 10 days after installation, clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned.
- 5. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning.
- 6. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
- 7. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Cleaning and Maintenance Training: Provide instruction to Owner's personnel for cleaning and maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use; include precautions against cleaning materials and methods which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Coverings: When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.
- B. Traffic Restrictions: Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least 7 days after grouting is completed.

3.13 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Floors, Concrete Substrate Recessed:
 - 1. TCNA Installation Method F111 (Cleavage Membrane): Thick-set reinforced Portland cement mortar bed over cleavage membrane over concrete subfloor; Epoxy Grout where indicated.

- 2. TCNA Installation Method F121 (Waterproof Membrane): Thick-set reinforced Portland cement mortar bed over waterproof membrane over concrete subfloor; Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- B. Floors, Concrete Substrate:
 - 1. TCNA Installation Method F125 (Crack Isolation Membrane): Thin-set Latex-Portland cement mortar over crack isolation membrane over concrete subfloor; Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
 - 2. TCNA Installation Method F122 (Waterproof Membrane): Thin-set Latex-Portland cement mortar over waterproof membrane over concrete subfloor; Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- C. Floors, Elevator Car, Cementitious Backer Unit Substrate:
 - 1. TCNA Installation Method F144: Thin-set Epoxy mortar over cementitious backer unit; Epoxy Grout.
- D. Walls, Gypsum Board Substrate:
 - 1. TCNA Installation Method W243: Thin-set Latex-Portland cement mortar over coated-glassmat gypsum board; Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- E. Walls, Gypsum Board Substrate, Bathtub / Shower Surfaces:
 - 1. Walls, Including Tub Unit or Pre-Fabricated Shower Receptors: TCNA Installation Method B419 (Waterproof Membrane): Thin-set Latex-Portland cement mortar over waterproof membrane over coated-glass-mat gypsum board; Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
 - 2. Shower Receptors: TCNA Installation Method B420 (Waterproof Membrane): Thin-set Latex-Portland cement mortar over waterproof membrane over coated-glass-mat gypsum board walls and concrete subfloors; Latex-Portland Cement Grout.
- F. Cementitious Backer Unit Substrate, Saunas, Steam Rooms, Gang Showers, and Pool Enclosure Surfaces:
 - 1. Walls: TCNA Installation Method SR614 (Waterproof Membrane): Thin-set Latex-Portland cement mortar over waterproofing membrane over cementitious backer units; Epoxy Grout.
 - 2. Floors: TCNA Installation Method SR614: Thick-set Latex-Portland cement mortar bed over waterproof membrane over concrete subfloor; Epoxy Grout.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 095113

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Acoustical lay-in ceiling panels, exposed metal suspension systems, and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- B. Contract Documents Design Intent: Drawings and Specifications indicate design intent for products and systems and do not necessarily indicate or specify total Work required. Contract Documents shall not be construed as an engineered design; furnish and install all Work required for a complete installation.
- C. Delegated Engineering Responsibility: Contractor shall provide products and systems including attachment to building structure required to meet design intent of Contract Documents.
- D. Coordination of Work:
 - 1. Product Variations: In the event of minor differences between products and systems of acceptable or available manufacturers, Contractor shall notify Architect of such differences and resolve conflicts in a timely manner. Failure of Contractor to provide notification shall be construed as acceptance of conditions indicated, and changes caused by minor differences between products and Contract Documents shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2. Allowable Adjustments: Minor dimension and profile adjustments may be made in interest of fabrication or erection methods or techniques or ability to satisfy design intent, provided design intent is maintained as determined by Architect. Proposed deviations shall include a detailed analysis of impact to adjacent substrates or other building systems, including related design or construction cost impacts. If accepted by Architect, deviations causing changes in materials, constructability, substrates, or conditions shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Shop Drawings for Engineered Suspended Ceiling Assemblies Seismic Loads: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work showing suspended ceiling assemblies required to support concentrated loads.
- C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on the Finish Schedule and Drawings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- 1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
 - A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
 - B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and stabilized moisture content.
 - C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.
- B. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling anchors. Furnish cast-in-place anchors and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordinating other work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 3. Chicago Metallic / Rockfon.

- 4. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Selections: As scheduled MATCH FACILITY STANDARD, NO SUBSTITIONS.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
 - 1. Obtain both acoustical ceiling panels and suspension system from the same manufacturer if both are offered by the manufacturer.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of products and systems representing those indicated for this Project, without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E 1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with the building code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. ASCE/SEI 7, Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
 - 2. ASTM E 580 / E 580M, Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance's, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Selections: As scheduled.
- 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL
 - A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

- B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
- C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
 - Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488/E 488M or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Cast-in-place anchors, designed for attachment to concrete.
 - b. Post-installed expansion anchors.
 - c. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC1 service condition.
 - 2. Powder-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E1190, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Construction Materials, Inc.
 - 2) Heckman Building Products, Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Corp.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head.
 - 5) Powers Fasteners.
 - 6) Simpson Strong Tie Anchor Systems.
- D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Wire:
 - a. Zinc-Coated Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641 / A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 - Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at 3 times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, Direct Hung) will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106 in (2.69 mm) diameter wire.
- E. Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces and complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction or as recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces and complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in-place and complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Edge Moldings and Trim: Manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material and finish as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.

2.7 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653 / A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation, with prefinished 15/16 in (24 mm) wide metal caps on flanges.
 - 1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty system.
 - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
 - 3. Face Design: Flush face.
 - 4. Cap Material: Steel sheet.
 - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 6. Manufacturers and Products:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude XL.
 - b. CertainTeed Corporation; Classic Stab.
 - c. Chicago Metallic / Rockfon.; 1200 System.
 - d. USG Interiors, Inc.; Donn DX.

2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section Joint Sealants.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by isolating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Installation Quality Standard: Install acoustical ceiling panels according the following standards, seismic design requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. ASCE/SEI 7, Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures.
 - 2. ASTM E 580 / E 580M, Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with mechanical and electrical equipment, insulation, or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural frame or ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Within limitations allowed by installation quality standards, splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 - 3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by installation quality standards.
 - 4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
 - 5. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, power-actuated fasteners, or drilled-in anchors that extend through forms into concrete.
 - 6. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 7. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 8. Space hangers not more than 48 in (1200 mm) on center along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; and provide hangers not more than 8 in (200 mm) from ends of each member.
 - 9. Do not connect or suspend any ceiling components from ducts, pipes or conduit.
 - 10. Do not make local kinks or bends in hanger wires as a means of leveling.

- C. Install edge moldings and trim at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 in (400 mm) on center and not more than 3 in (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 in per 12 ft (3 mm per 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
 - 4. Provide control joints where joints occur in abutting surfaces.
 - 5. Hold tees in place with concealed clips.
- D. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
 - 1. Space steel main runners at 48 in (1200 mm) on center.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fitted accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
 - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to long axis of space.
 - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
 - 3. Paint cut panel edges remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect products and systems from damage during installation and remainder of construction period according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.
- 3.7 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING SCHEDULE
 - A. See selection noted on drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

HKS 26404.000 ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS 2024-07-26

SECTION 096500

RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Resilient flooring products and systems and supplementary items necessary for installation.
 - 1. Resilient sheet flooring.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, recommended adhesives, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on the Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required.
 - 1. Product Compatibility: On installations incorporating products provided by more than one manufacturer, each manufacturer's certificate shall include specific reference to and approval of the other manufacturer's products.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Instructions: Include in operation and maintenance manual as required by Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures". Submit manufacturer's instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning materials and methods which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Slip Resistance: Provide products identical to those tested for slip resistance per ASTM D 2047 with a static coefficient of friction not less than 0.6 for level surfaces and 0.8 for ramped surfaces.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Critical Radiant Flux: Class I, 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
- 2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store flooring products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C).
 - 1. Resilient Sheet Flooring: Store sheet flooring rolls upright.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Unless otherwise approved in writing by the manufacturer, do not begin flooring installation unless permanent building HVAC system is operational and capable of maintaining relative humidity and temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and after installation.
 - 1. Maintain relative humidity of not more than the designed relative humidity for spaces to receive flooring.
- B. Maintain flooring products prior to installation at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation and for time period after installation recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install flooring products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- E. Do not install flooring over concrete substrates until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommended tests. Refer to "Preparation" Article for requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution
Procedures".

- 1. Vinyl Flooring:
 - . Mannington Mills, Inc. (NO SUBSTITUTIONS)
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Selections: As scheduled (MATCH FACILITY STANDARD NO SUBSTITUTIONS).

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING MATERIALS

- A. Vinyl Sheet Floor Coverings: ASTM F 1303, Type I or II, Grade 1, Class A (fibrous) or B (nonfoamed plastic) backing or ASTM F 1913 unbacked as required by product selection.
- B. Sheet Flooring Thickness: 0.125 in (3 mm).
- C. Heat-Welding Seam Bead: Solid-strand product of floor covering manufacturer for heat welding seams.
 - 1. Selections: To match sheet flooring.
- D. Integral Cove Base Accessories: Resilient accessories recommended by flooring manufacturer with selections as follows:
 - 1. Basis of Design: Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - a. Cap Strip: Metal cap.
 - b. Cove Strip: No. 070 flexible vinyl cove stick with nominal 1 in (25 mm) radius.
 - c. Reducer: No. 633 vinyl reducer, 1 in (25 mm) wide by 1/8 in (3 mm) high.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, Portland-cement-based formulation provided or approved by flooring manufacturer for products and applications indicated.
- C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by flooring manufacturer suitable for products, applications, and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Product Compatibility: Provide Manufacturer's written recommendation for each product within an assembly. On installations incorporating products provided by more than one

manufacturer, each manufacturer shall approve in writing all adhesives that are in contact with their products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before flooring product installation. After cleaning, reexamine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT FLOORING, GENERAL
 - A. Apply concrete slab primer, if recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to applying adhesive. Apply according to manufacturer's directions.
 - B. Scribe, cut, and fit flooring to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures, including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
 - C. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend flooring to center of door openings.

- D. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on substrate. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- E. Adhere flooring to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to comply with flooring manufacturer's written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
 - 1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- F. Hand-roll flooring in both directions from center out to embed flooring in adhesive and eliminate trapped air according to manufacturer's written instructions. At walls, door casings, and other locations where access by roller is impractical, press flooring firmly in place with flat-bladed instrument.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

- A. Unroll sheet flooring and allow it to stabilize before cutting and fitting, if recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Lay out sheet flooring to comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Maintain uniformity of sheet flooring direction.
 - 2. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, and not less than 6 in (150 mm) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
 - 3. Match edges of sheet flooring for color shading and pattern at seams according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- C. Integral Cove Base: Form integral cove base by flashing sheet flooring up vertical surfaces. Support flooring at horizontal and vertical junction with cove strip. Butt flooring at top of base against cap strip.
- D. Heat-Welded Seams: Rout joints and heat weld with welding bead, permanently fusing sections into seamless flooring. Prepare, weld, and finish seams according to manufacturer's written instructions and ASTM F 1516 to produce surfaces flush with adjoining flooring surfaces.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing flooring products:
 - 1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes from exposed surfaces using cleaner recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 2. Sweep or vacuum floor thoroughly.
 - 3. Do not wash floor until after time period recommended by flooring manufacturer.
 - 4. Damp-mop floor to remove marks and soil.
- B. Protect flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction

period. Use protection methods recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.

- 1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until just prior to Substantial Completion.
- 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096513

RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Resilient wall base, resilient flooring accessories, and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
 - B. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on the Finish Schedule and Drawings.
 - C. Samples for Verification Purposes: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 12 in (300 mm) sample of each different color and pattern of resilient product specified, showing the full range of variations expected in these characteristics.
- 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
 - A. Maintenance Data: To include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: Class I, 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by product manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain a temperature of not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 85 deg F (29 deg C) in spaces to receive resilient products for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for at least 48 hours after installation, unless otherwise recommended by product manufacturer.
- B. Maintain resilient products prior to installation at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during installation and for time period after installation recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Flexco, Inc.
 - 4. Johnsonite.
 - 5. Nora Rubber Flooring; Freudenberg Building Systems, Inc.
 - 6. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Selections: As scheduled.
- 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 RESILIENT MATERIALS

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories:
 - 1. Resilient Flooring Accessories: Reducer strip and others as required.
 - 2. Material: Rubber.
 - 3. Lengths: Provide longest length(s) available per manufacturer. Provide coils if available in profile(s) indicated.
 - 4. Color and finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by product manufacturer suitable for products, applications, and substrate conditions indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF RESILIENT FLOORING ACCESSORIES

- A. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor coverings that would otherwise be exposed.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING
 - A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing resilient products:

- 1. Remove adhesive and other surface blemishes from exposed surfaces using cleaner recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Sweep or vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
- 3. Do not wash resilient products until after time period recommended by manufacturer.
- 4. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- B. Protect resilient products against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by resilient product manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 096800

CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Carpeting products and systems and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- B. Resilient wall base and resilient molding accessories installed with carpeting are specified in Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories".

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide floor plans, including columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations of cutouts, to indicate the following:
 - 1. Carpeting type and color.
 - 2. Seam locations, types, and methods.
 - 3. Type of substrate.
 - 4. Type of installation.
 - 5. Pattern type, location, and direction.
 - 6. Pile direction.
 - 7. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
 - 8. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
 - 9. Transition details to other flooring materials.
- C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on the Finish Schedule and Drawings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Instructions: Include in operation and maintenance manual as required by Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures". Submit manufacturer's instructions for maintenance of installed work, including methods and frequency for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning materials and methods which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux: Class I, 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
 - 2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling".
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.1, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity".
 - B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpeting until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - C. Maintain carpeting products prior to installation at the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - D. Close spaces to traffic during carpeting installation and for time period after installation recommended by manufacturer.
 - E. Install carpeting products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
 - F. Do not install carpeting over concrete substrates until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, as determined by carpeting manufacturer's recommended tests. Refer to "Preparation" Article for requirements.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Carpeting: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Coverage of warranty includes but is not limited to more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material and labor Defects for a period of 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
- 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 TILE CARPETING

- A. Basis of Design (Product Standard):
 - 1. Selections: As scheduled.
- 2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS
 - A. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining type as recommended by carpeting manufacturer.
 - B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided by or recommended by carpeting manufacturer.
 - C. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpeting and is recommended or provided by carpeting manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation" and carpeting manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpeting installation.
- C. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpeting. After cleaning, reexamine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CARPETING

- A. Scribe, cut, and fit carpeting to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures, including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, door frames, thresholds, and nosings.
- B. Extend carpeting into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend carpeting to center of door openings.
- C. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish carpeting as marked on substrate. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- D. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- E. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpeting manufacturer.

- F. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Hand-roll carpeting in both directions from center out to embed carpeting in adhesive and eliminate trapped air according to manufacturer's written instructions. At walls, door casings, and other locations where access by roller is impractical, press carpeting firmly in place with flat-bladed instrument.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TILE CARPETING

- A. Tile Carpet at Concrete Substrates: Comply with CRI 104, Section 13, "Carpet Modules (Tiles)" and carpet manufacturer's written recommendations for full glue-down installation of every tile with releasable adhesive.
- B. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sheet Carpet at Concrete Substrates without Padding: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation" and carpeting manufacturer's written installation instructions for direct-glue-down installation.
- D. Substrate to comply with carpeting manufacturer's written instructions, including those for trowel notching, adhesive mixing, and adhesive open and working times.
 - 1. Provide completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.
- E. Comply with carpeting manufacturer's written recommendations for seam locations and direction of carpeting; maintain uniformity of carpeting direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpeting:
 - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes from exposed surfaces using cleaner recommended by carpeting manufacturer.
 - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpeting surface.
 - 3. Vacuum carpeting using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpeting to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations".
- C. Protect carpeting against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpeting manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 099100

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Surface preparation and field painting of exposed interior items, exterior items and surfaces.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where indicated that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
 - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts, hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Prefinished wood doors.
 - b. Acoustical materials.
 - c. Prefinished Architectural woodwork and cabinets.
 - d. Elevator equipment.
 - e. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - f. Light fixtures.
 - g. Distribution cabinets.
 - h. Baked enamel coated items.
 - i. Fluoropolymer coated items.
 - j. Integral colored plaster.
 - k. Integral colored PVC.
 - 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
 - a. Foundation spaces.
 - b. Furred areas.
 - c. Ceiling plenums.
 - d. Utility tunnels.
 - e. Pipe spaces.
 - f. Duct shafts.
 - g. Elevator shafts.

- 3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
 - a. Anodized aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel.
 - c. Chromium plate.
 - d. Copper and copper alloys.
 - e. Bronze and brass.
- 4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:
 - a. Valve and damper operators.
 - b. Linkages.
 - c. Sensing devices.
 - d. Motor and fan shafts.
- 5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 - a. Embossed UL labels may be used and painted where acceptable to authority having jurisdiction
- D. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board Assemblies" for surface preparation of gypsum board assemblies.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Levels: MPI Gloss and Sheen Standard values are measured per ASTM D523, Method D and are as follows:
 - 1. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees.
 - 2. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
 - 3. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees.
 - 4. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees.
 - 5. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees.
 - 6. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees.
 - 7. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees.
- B. Interior Painting: Generally includes surfaces located in conditioned spaces.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

- 2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 in (200 mm) square.
 - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
 - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
 - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers Project Acceptance Document: Certification that products are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that warranty will be issued.
 - 1. Certifications by manufacturer that products supplied comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" and "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- 1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
 - A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
 - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between minimum and maximum range recommended by manufacturer.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Color and Gloss: As scheduled.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and field applied primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- B. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to shop applicators to ensure use of compatible primers.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform work according to the following, unless otherwise specified in this Section:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Approved submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" and "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- C. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
 - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates, unless expressly permitted by authorities having jurisdiction for labels intended to be painted.
- D. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
 - 1. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
- F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
 - 1. Galvanized metal substrates shall not be chromate passivated. If galvanized metal is chromate passivated, provide surface preparation and primers recommended by manufacturer.
- G. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.
- 3.4 APPLICATION
 - A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable items, equipment, and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items, equipment, or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

- 4. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method.
- 5. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
- 6. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
- 7. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat. Tint per manufacturer's technical data for each type of primer or undercoat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
 - B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
 - C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, replacing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
 - D. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. Remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work after completing painting operations.
 - E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces to match approved samples.
- 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE
 - 1. See attached schedule

END OF SECTION



MANUFACTURERS

A Specified Manufacturer: The Sherwin-Williams Company. No Substitutions: **ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC Interior Acrylic Semi-gloss** is a high performance Acrylic for projects that require greater durability and abraion resistance. Product is Greenguard Certifed for Low Chemical Emissions.

Interior Paint Schedule -

Gypsum Board — Walls, Ceilings and Soffits

Semi-Gloss Finish - High Performance Greenguard Certified, Zero VOC
Primer: Quick Dry Int./Ext. Latex Stain Blocking Primer, B51W8670
1st coat: ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B20-1900 Series
2nd coat: ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B20-1900 Series

Mechanical Rooms, Data Closets, Electrical Rooms, Clinic Procedure Room. Semi-Gloss Finish – High Performance Greenguard Certified, Zero VOC

Primer: Quick Dry Int./Ext. Latex Stain Blocking Primer, B51W8670

1st coat: ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31-1900 Series

2nd coat: ProMar 200 HP Zero VOC Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B31-1900 Series

Toilet Rooms

Gypsum Board — Walls, Ceilings and Soffits

Semi-Gloss Finish WaterBase Epoxy

Primer: Quick Dry Int./Ext. Latex Stain Blocking Primer, B51W8670

1st coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46 Series

2nd coat: Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Semi-Gloss, K46 Series

Ferrous Metal — Doors, Frames, and Miscellaneous Metals

Semi-Gloss Finish Low VOC
Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series
1st coat: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series
2nd coat: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series

Exterior Paint Schedule

Exterior Ferrous & Galvanized Metals:

Semi-Gloss Finish
Primer: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Metal Primer, B66-310
1st coat: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 series
2nd coat: Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 series





THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK



Sherwin Williams Contractor Job Tracking Form To be included in Contractor Bid Package

Instructions for Contractor:

- Please complete this form with as much information as available
- If you have an assigned Sherwin Williams Sales Representative or a Home store that services, your account please contact them directly with this form
- If you do not have a Sherwin Williams assigned account manager, please email this form to <u>Michael.J.Koncilja@Sherwin.com</u>
- This form must be forwarded to Sherwin Williams prior to the start of any Capital Expenditure Project
- A job account must be assigned for every project

Instructions for Sherwin Williams Employees:

- Upon receiving this form please open a job account for the paint contractor
- The job account must read as follows: Intermountain Healthcare/Name of City/ Project Name
- A job account is strictly required for all IHC related projects
- Upon opening an IHC job account, an email containing the 9 digit job account number is to be sent to Michael.J.Koncilja@Sherwin.com for tracking purposes
- A request for this project to be linked to Parent #5540 will be communicated
- All Purchases associated with said project are to be made on this job account only

Project Tracking Form

Name/St	ore of	Sherwin	Williams
Contact:_			

Estimated Materials Needed:	
Estimated Project Start Date:	

Additional Comments/Needs of Contractor: (I.E renderings needed, drawdowns required, Special environmental restrictions.)

INTERMOUNTAIN HEALTHCARE LAYTON HOSPITAL LAYTON, UTAH

SECTION 10 2115

CUBICLE SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work required for this section includes cubicle specialties and supplementary items necessary to complete their installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications to evidence compliance with these specifications.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show details of the system, related construction and reflected layout of ceiling areas showing location of tracks in relation to other ceiling mounted items.
 - 2. Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, thicknesses and/or gages of parts, reinforcement, where applicable, and anchorage including items of hardware and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- C. Maintenance Data: For each product if specified to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 01.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install cubicle specialties until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where cubicle specialties are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers/Fabricators and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers/fabricators listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. C/S General Cubicle.
 - 2. Imperial Fastener Company, Inc.

HKS 18972.000 2016-06-24 2016-09-26

- 3. InPro Corporation.
- 4. A. R. Nelson Co.
- 5. Salsbury Industries.

2.2 IV SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Extruded-Aluminum IV Track: Not less than 1-1/4 inches wide by 3/4 inch high; with minimum wall thickness of 0.058 inch.
 - 1. Curved Track: Factory fabricated 12-inch- radius bends.
 - 2. Finish: Baked enamel, acrylic, or epoxy, white color.
- B. IV Carriers: Four nylon rollers and steel or stainless-steel axles, with hanger loop fabricated from 1/4-inch- diameter stainless steel.
- C. Telescoping IV Hangers: 3/4-inch stainless-steel main shaft and a 3/8-inch stainless-steel inner shaft, vertically adjustable 16 inches; with 4 non folding 1/4-inch stainless-steel arms with loops and a stainless-steel top loop to attach to carrier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install tracks level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide track fabricated from one continuous length up to 16 feet.
 - 1. Track Mounting:
 - a. Ceilings Heights 9'-0" and Less: Surface.
 - b. Ceilings Heights Greater than 9'-0": Suspended.
- B. Surface Track Mounting: Fasten surface-mounted tracks at intervals of not less than 24 inches. Fasten support at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Center fasteners in track to ensure unencumbered carrier operation. Mechanically fasten to suspended ceiling grid with screws.
- C. Suspended Track Mounting for High Ceilings: At ceiling heights greater than 9'-0" Install track with suspended supports at intervals of not more than 48 inches. Fasten support at each splice and tangent point of each corner. Secure ends of track to wall with flanged fittings or brackets.
- D. Track Accessories: Install splices, end caps, connectors, end stops, coupling and joining sleeves, and other accessories as required for a secure and operational installation.
- E. IV Hangers: Unless otherwise indicated, install one IV hook on each IV track and hang one IV hanger.

- F. Curtain Carriers: Provide curtain carriers adequate for 6-inch spacing along the full length of the curtain plus an additional carrier.
- G. Curtains: Hang curtains on each curtain track. Secure with curtain tieback.
 - 1. Install number of curtain panel units necessary for length of track to ensure that the total length is not less than 10 percent longer than length of track.
 - 2. Top corners of each curtain panel is to share one curtain carrier so that when leading curtain panel is pulled, then all panels are interlocked and move as one continuous curtain.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2613

WALL AND CORNER GUARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Scope: Impact-resistant wall protection systems, wall and corner guards, and supplementary items necessary for installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical literature for each wall protection system component indicated; include physical characteristics, such as durability, resistance to fading, and flame resistance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit showing locations, extent, and installation details of each wall protection system component; indicate methods of attachment to adjoining construction.
- C. Plastic Samples for Verification Purposes: Submit for following products showing full range of color and texture variations expected in each wall protection system component:
 - 1. Corner Guards: 12 inch (300 mm) long samples of each type of component indicated; include examples of joinery.
 - 2. Wall Protection: 12 inch (300 mm) square samples of each wall protection system component required with 6 inch long samples of moldings and trims.
- D. Qualification Data: For installer.
 - 1. For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include for each wall protection system component to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. Include recommended methods and frequency for maintaining optimum condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions, and precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to plastic finishes and performance.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each color, grade, finish, and type of wall protection system component from a single source with resources to provide components of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Experience: Installer with not less than 5 years experience in performing specified Work similar to scope of this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance and completion of projects for a period of not less than 5 years and with sufficient production capability, facilities, and personnel to produce required Work.
 - 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor who is at Project site during times specified Work is in progress that is experienced in installing systems similar to type and scope required for Project.
 - 3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide wall protection system components with surfaceburning characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical materials according to ASTM E 84 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify wall protection system components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- 1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
 - A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of applicable Division 01 Sections.
- 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F (21 deg C) for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.7 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Furnish as described below packaged with protective covering and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Full-size units of maximum length, including plastic cover and aluminum retainer, equal to 2 percent of each type, color, and texture of each type of unit installed, but not less than 2 units.
 - 2. Accessory components from same production run as materials installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Construction Specialties, Inc. (C/S Group)
 - 2. IPC Door and Wall Protection Systems; Division of InPro Corporation.
 - 3. Korogard Wall Protection Systems; a division of RJF International Corporation.
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers/fabricators offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Engineered PETG (Polyethylene Terepthalate Glycol) Material: Textured, chemical- and stainresistant, high-impact-resistant co-polymer plastic with integral color throughout; PVC-free with no PBTs or BPA, extruded and sheet material, thickness as indicated.
 - 1. Impact Resistance: Minimum 25.4 ft-lbf/in. (1356 J/m) of notch when tested according to ASTM D 256, Test Method A.
 - 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Tested according to ASTM D 543 or ASTM D 1308.
 - 3. Self-extinguishing when tested according to ASTM D 635.
 - 4. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 5. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
 - 6. Color and Texture: Refer to Interior Design Selections.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, but with not less than strength and durability properties specified in ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M) for Alloy 6063-T5.
- C. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

2.3 WALL AND CORNER GUARDS

- A. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers/fabricators offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturers and Products: As indicated in Interior Design Selections.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General Requirements: Fabricate wall protection system components to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.
 - 1. Preassemble components in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field assembly.
 - 2. Fabricate components with tight seams and joints with exposed edges rolled. Provide surfaces free of wrinkles, chips, dents, uneven coloration, and other imperfections. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, and rigid hairline joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrate surfaces to which wall protection system components will be installed for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.
 - 1. Install impact-resistant wall protection units in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings.

- 2. Provide splices, mounting hardware, anchors, and other accessories required for a complete installation.
 - a. Provide anchoring devices to withstand imposed loads.
 - b. Where splices occur in horizontal runs of more than 20 feet (6.1 m), splice aluminum retainers and plastic covers at different locations along the run, but no closer than 12 inches (300 mm).
 - c. Adjust end and top caps as required to ensure tight seams.
- B. Impact-Resistant Wall Covering: Install top and edge moldings, corners, and divider bars as required for a complete installation.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after completion of installation, clean plastic covers and accessories using a standard, ammonia-based, household cleaning agent.
- B. Remove excess adhesive using methods and materials recommended in writing by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 10 2813

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Toilet accessories and supplementary items necessary for installation.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, dimensions, and profiles of individual components.
 - 2. Include details for cutouts required in other Work; include templates, substrate preparation instructions, and directions for preparing cutouts and installing anchoring devices.
 - B. Accessory Schedule: Organized by rooms, indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations of each accessory, using drawing designations and room names and numbers as indicated on Drawings.
- 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Warranty:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For inclusion in operation and maintenance manual as required by Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data". Include manufacturer's instructions for maintenance of installed Work, including methods and frequency for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning products and methods which may be detrimental to finishes and performance.
- 1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
 - A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Participants:
 - a. Architect.
 - b. Contractor, including superintendent.
 - c. Installer, including project manager and supervisor.
 - d. If requested, Manufacturer's qualified technical representative.
 - e. Installers of other construction interfaced with Work.

- 2. Minimum Agenda: Installer shall demonstrate understanding of the Work required by describing detailed procedures for preparing, installing, and cleaning the Work. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, following topics:
 - a. Tour representative areas of Work, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 - b. Review Contract Document requirements.
 - c. Review approved submittals.
 - d. Review inspection and testing requirements.
 - e. Review environmental conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions.
 - f. Resolve deviations or differences between Contract Documents and the manufacturer's specifications.
- 3. Record discussions, including decisions and agreements, and prepare report.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Mirror Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish warranty for a period of 15 years from date of Substantial Completion agreeing to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects, signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
 - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 3. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 4. Bradley Corp.
 - 5. Brey Krause Manufacturing.
 - 6. GAMCO, a Division of Bobrick.
- B. Basis of Design: Contract Documents are based on products specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers with products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and do not change intended aesthetic, functional and performance requirements as judged by Architect.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

- B. General Requirements:
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units of all-welded construction, with corners and returns as indicated, tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled.
 - 2. Fabricate frames drawn and leveled, one-piece seamless construction.
 - 3. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, stainless-steel hinges.
 - 4. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- C. Manufacturer Names or Labels: Not permitted on exposed faces of accessories. Provide printed label or stamped metal nameplate indicating manufacturer's name and product model number on an easily noticeable interior surface or on back surface of each accessory.
- D. Keys: Provide minimum of 6 universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying.
- E. Accessibility Requirements: Products and installation shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), ANSI A 117.1, and state and local accessibility standards.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, with No. 4 satin finish; minimum 0.0312 in (0.8 mm) (22 gage) nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mirror Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q2, nominal 1/4 in (6 mm) thick, with silvering, electroplated copper coating, and protective organic coating.
- C. Chrome Plating: ASTM B 456, Service Condition Number SC 2 (moderate service).
- D. ABS Plastic: Moldable acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene resin formulation.
- E. HDPE Plastic: Moldable high-density polyethylene resin formulation.
- F. Galvanized Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit, tamper and theft resistant when exposed, and of non-corrosive metal when concealed.
- H. Sealant: Silicone mildew resistant sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants".
- 2.4 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS
 - A. Drawing Designation A5 Owner Furnished Paper Towel Dispenser: Refer to Division 01 Sections "Summary" and "Execution" for general requirements.
 - B. Drawing Designation D6 Owner Furnished Motorized Paper Towel Dispenser: Refer to Division 01 Sections "Summary" and "Execution" for general requirements.
- 2.5 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS
 - A. Drawing Designation B6 Owner Furnished Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Refer to Division 01 Sections "Summary" and "Execution" for general requirements.
2.6 GRAB BARS

- A. Drawing Designation E1, E2, E3, E4, E6, E15 Straight Surface-Mounted Satin Finish Grab Bar with Slip-Resistant Gripping Surface:
 - 1. Description: Fabricated of stainless steel tube; with minimum 0.050 in (1.25 mm) (18 gage) wall thickness and 1-1/2 in (38 mm) outside diameter, with 1-1/2 in (38 mm) clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar.
 - a. Gripping Surfaces: Satin texture with peened gripping surfaces.
 - b. Shapes: Either as indicated, or as required by condition requiring grab bar.
 - c. Mounting: Concealed flanged steel plate welded to end of bar, as required by mounting condition, with snap-on cover; engineered to support minimum 300 lbs (136 kg).
 - 2. Basis of Design:
 - a. E1: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-6806.99 x 12; 12 in (300 mm).
 - b. E2: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-6806.99 x 18; 18 in (450 mm).
 - c. E3: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-6806.99 x 24; 24 in (600 mm).
 - d. E4: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-6806.99 x 36 36 in (900 mm).
 - e. E6: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-6806.99 x 48; 48 in (1220 mm).
 - f. E15: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-6806.99 x 18; 18 in (450 mm).
- B. Drawing Designation E7 Configured Surface-Mounted Satin Finish Grab Bar with Slip-Resistant Gripping Surface:
 - 1. Description: Fabricated of stainless steel tube; with minimum 0.050 in (1.25 mm) (18 gage) wall thickness and 1-1/2 in (38 mm) outside diameter, with 1-1/2 in (38 mm) clearance between wall surface and inside face of bar.
 - a. Gripping Surfaces: Satin texture with peened gripping surfaces.
 - b. Shapes: Either as indicated, or as required by condition requiring the grab bar.
 - c. Mounting: Concealed flanged steel plate welded to end of bar, as required by mounting condition, with snap-on cover; engineered to support minimum 300 lbs (136 kg).
 - 2. Basis of Design:
 - a. E7: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-6861.99 16 in x 31 in (400 mm x 775 mm) unit.

2.7 SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL UNITS

- A. Drawing Designation G6 Owner Furnished Sanitary Napkin Disposal Unit: Refer to Division 01 Sections "Summary" and "Execution" for general requirements.
- 2.8 SOAP DISPENSERS
 - A. Drawing Designation J6 Owner Furnished Soap Dispenser: Refer to Division 01 Sections "Summary" and "Execution" for general requirements.

2.9 TOILET SEAT COVER DISPENSERS

A. Drawing Designation K6 - Owner Furnished Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser: Refer to Division 01 Sections "Summary" and "Execution" for general requirements.

2.10 MIRRORS

- A. Drawing Designation R1 Surface-Mounted Stainless Steel Framed Mirror (without Shelf):
 - 1. Description: Fabricated of stainless steel; exposed frame with angle shapes not less than 0.050 in (1.25 mm) (18 gage) thick, with square corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth, and to accommodate glass edge protection material; with galvanized steel backing sheet, minimum 0.034 in (0.8 mm) (22 gage) in thick and full mirror size, with non-absorptive filler material (corrugated cardboard not acceptable), and with hanging brackets; glass mirror.
 - 2. Basis of Design: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-290 2436.

2.11 ROBE HOOKS

- A. Drawing Designation V1 Surface-Mounted Single Robe Hook:
 - 1. Description: Fabricated of stainless steel; rectangular profiled pin welded to backplate, with cover anchored with set-screws; project nominal 1-1/2 in (38 mm) from wall surface.
 - 2. Basis of Design: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-76717.
- 2.12 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES
 - A. Drawing Designation X1 Through-Wall Mounted Specimen Pass-Thru Cabinet:
 - 1. Description: Fabricated of stainless steel; cabinet interior to cover wall edges; with spring-loaded hinged doors, equipped with full length stainless steel piano hinge, interlocking mechanism preventing both doors from being open at same time, cast aluminum pull knob; with removable stainless steel tray.
 - 2. Basis of Design: Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc. Model B-50516.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, install toilet accessories according to the following, unless otherwise specified in this Section:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.

3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General Requirements: Install toilet accessories level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated. Use fasteners that are appropriate to substrate indicated and as recommended by respective product manufacturer.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand downward load of minimum 250 lbf (1.10 kN) according to ASTM F 446.
- C. Mirrors: Secure to walls in concealed, tamper-resistant manner with special hangers, toggle bolts, or screws.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 7000

MEDICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work of this Section includes related wall support, mechanical and electrical connections for medical equipment provided by Owner.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: Furnished by Owner.
 - B. Shop Drawings: Contractor shall furnish shop drawings of equipment installation when necessary to ensure coordination of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 OWNER FURNISHED / OWNER INSTALLED EQUIPMENT
 - A. Products: Identified as "OFOI". Product is provided by Owner and installed by Owner.
 - B. Contractor Responsibilities: Limited to interface, surface preparations and utilities indicated on the Drawings or specified in the Specifications.
- 2.2 OWNER FURNISHED / CONTRACTOR INSTALLED EQUIPMENT
 - A. Products: Identified as "OFCI". Product is provided by Owner and installed by the Contractor.
 - B. Contractor Responsibilities: Provide labor, transportation, materials, tools, appliances and utilities necessary for the following:
 - 1. Transportation of product from Owner's facility to the job site.
 - 2. Receiving and storage of product.
 - 3. Installation of product, complete and in operating condition, including adjusting and calibration of product as necessary for proper operation.
 - 4. Testing of product.
 - 5. Paying of fees, licenses, and taxes in conjunction with installation of the product.
 - 6. Roughing-in and final utility connections for product remain the work of specification sections governing the specific utility.

2.3 CONTRACTOR FURNISHED / CONTRACTOR INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

- A. Products: Identified as "CFCI". Product is provided by Contractor and installed by Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Furnish equipment and installation as indicated in other specification sections.

2.4 OWNER FURNISHED / VENDOR INSTALLED EQUIPMENT

- A. Products: Identified as "OFVI". Product provided by Owner, and installed by Owner's vendor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Limited to interface, surface preparations and utilities indicated on the Drawings or specified in the Specifications.

2.5 FUTURE EQUIPMENT

- A. Products: Identified as "Future". Product provided by Owner and installed by others in the future.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Limited to interface, surface preparations and utilities indicated on the Drawings or specified in the Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. For Contractor installed medical equipment, examine substrate surfaces to receive medical equipment and associated work and conditions under which work will be installed. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer. Starting of work within a particular area will be construed as installer's acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate work of this Section with related work of other Sections to obtain proper installation of items. Become acquainted with the work of other Sections whose work abut, adjoin or are in any way affected by or related to work under this Section.
- B. Carefully examine the drawings and directions and be responsible for proper installation of materials and product without substantial changes.
- C. Indication of pipe connection sizes on the plans shall in no way relieve Contractor of the responsibility of checking and verifying their sizes and locations from the actual product to be installed and any available roughing-in diagrams.

3.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Back-up Support: Provide wall reinforcing, backing and bracing for wall mounted equipment.
- B. Concrete: Provide work indicated or required including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Housekeeping pads.
 - 2. Trenches.
 - 3. Anchor bolts.
 - 4. Vibration isolation devices.
 - 5. Core drilling.
 - 6. Sleeves.

HKS 26404.000 MEDICAL EQUIPMENT 2024-07-26

- C. Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC): Provide work indicated or required including, but not limited to, exhaust ducts from connection point of equipment to building exhaust system.
- D. Plumbing: Provide work indicated or required, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Devices such as vacuum breakers, pressure reducing valves, shut-off valves, trim, traps, filters, etc.
 - 2. Water, waste, gas, air, and steam connections to equipment.
- E. Electrical: Provide work indicated or required including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Wiring and devices.
 - 2. Power and lighting service.
 - 3. Connections to equipment.
- 3.4 SCHEDULE OF MEDICAL EQUIPMENT
 - A. Refer to separately bound document.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 12 2413

ROLLER WINDOW SHADES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Roller window shades and supplementary items necessary to complete their installation.
 - 1. Manually operated roller shades.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, features, finishes, and operating instructions for roller shades.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roller shades, including shadeband materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of roller shade.
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Not less than 10 in (250 mm) square. Mark inside face of material if applicable.
 - 2. Roller Shade: Full-size operating unit, not less than 16 in (400 mm) wide by 36 in (900 mm) long for each type of roller shade indicated.
 - 3. Installation Accessories: Full-size unit, not less than 10 in (250 mm) long.
- D. Roller-Shade Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
 - A. Manufacturer's Project Acceptance Document: Certification by the manufacturer that its product(s) are approved, acceptable, suitable for use in specific locations, for specific details, and for applications indicated, specified, or required, and that a warranty will be issued.
 - B. Warranty:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roller shades to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Methods for maintaining roller window shades and finishes.

- 2. Precautions about cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to fabrics, finishes, and performance.
- 3. Operating hardware.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
 - 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
 - 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
- 1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE
 - A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
 - A. Deliver roller shades in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install roller shades until construction and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Coverage of warranty includes but is not limited to the following:
 - a. Fabric failure includes deterioration, sag, warp, fade or will not remain fit for use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material and labor Defects for the following periods from date of Substantial Completion

- a. Manual operating components: 10 years.
- b. Shade Cloth: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Draper Inc.
 - 2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 - 4. Mariak Contract
 - 5. MechoShade Systems, Inc.
- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Manufacturer and Product: Refer to Interior Design Selections.
 - 2. Shadecloth: Refer to Interior Design Selection".
 - 3. Black-Out Shadecloth: Refer to Interior Design Selections.
- 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES

- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
 - 1. Bead Chains: Manufacturer's standard, Stainless steel.
 - a. Loop Length: Full length of roller shade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
 - c. Chain-Retainer Type: Clip, Chain tensioner and mounting as selected by Architect.
 - 2. Spring Lift-Assist Mechanisms: Manufacturer's standard for balancing roller-shade weight and lifting heavy roller shades.
 - a. Provide for shadebands that weigh more than 10 lb (4.5 kg) or for shades as recommended by manufacturer, whichever criteria are more stringent.

- B. Rollers Single: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Roller Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Rollers Double: Corrosion-resistant steel or extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
 - 1. Double-Roller Mounting Configuration: Offset, outside roller over and inside roller under, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Inside Roller:
 - a. Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Regular, from back of roller.
 - 3. Outside Roller:
 - a. Drive-End Location: As indicated on Drawings.
 - b. Direction of Shadeband Roll: Reverse, from front of roller
 - 4. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.

2.4 SHADEBANDS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Shadebands Single Roller:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Refer to Shade Schedule for type. Color as scheduled or as indicated in Design Selections.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material, unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Inside Shadebands Double Roller:
 - 1. Shadeband Material: Refer to Shade Schedule for type. Color as scheduled or indicated in Design Selections.
 - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
- C. Outside Shadebands Double Roller:

- 1. Shadeband Material: Refer to Shade Schedule for type. Color as scheduled or indicated in Design Selections.
- 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Steel or extruded aluminum.
 - a. Type: Exposed with endcaps and integral light seal with bottom (sill) channels.
 - b. Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Installation Accessories:

- 1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
 - a. Shape: L-shaped.
 - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 in (100 mm).
- 2. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 4 in (100 mm).
- 3. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
- 4. Recessed Shade Pocket: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure designed for recessed ceiling installation; with front, top, and back formed as one piece, end plates, and removable bottom closure panel.
 - a. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open, but not less than 6 in (150 mm)
 - b. Provide pocket with lip at lower edge to support acoustical ceiling panel.
- 5. Closure Panel and Wall Clip: Removable aluminum panel designed for installation at bottom of site-constructed ceiling recess or pocket and for snap-in attachment to wall clip without fasteners.
 - a. Closure-Panel Width: As indicated on Drawings.
- 6. Side Channels: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at sides of shades as shades are drawn down. Provide side channels with shadeband guides or other means of aligning shadebands with channels at tops.
- 7. Bottom (Sill) Channel or Angle: With light seals and designed to eliminate light gaps at bottoms of shades when shades are closed.
- 8. Installation Accessories Color and Finish: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Mounting Hardware: Brackets or endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller mounting configuration, roller assemblies, operating mechanisms, installation accessories, and installation locations and conditions indicated.
- F. Roller-Coupling Assemblies: Coordinated with operating mechanism and designed to join up to three inline rollers into a multiband shade that is operated by one roller drive-end assembly.

2.5 SHADEBAND MATERIALS

- A. Shadeband Material Flame-Resistance Rating: Comply with NFPA 701. Testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Shade Band Material: Manufacturer's standard PVC-free shade band material.

2.6 ROLLER-SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Product Safety Standard: Fabricate roller shades to comply with WCMA A 100.1, including requirements for flexible, chain-loop devices; lead content of components; and warning labels.
- B. Unit Sizes: Fabricate units in sizes to fill window and other openings as follows, measured at 74 deg F (23 deg C):
 - 1. Outside of Jamb Installation: Width and length as indicated, with terminations between shades of end-to-end installations at centerlines of mullion or other defined vertical separations between openings.
- C. Shadeband Fabrication: Fabricate shadebands without battens or seams to extent possible except as follows:
 - 1. Vertical Shades: Where width-to-length ratio of shadeband is equal to or greater than 1:4, provide battens and seams at uniform spacings along shadeband length to ensure shadeband tracking and alignment through its full range of movement without distortion of the material. Obtain approved locations from Architect prior to fabrication.
 - 2. Railroaded Materials: Railroad material where material roll width is less than the required width of shadeband and where indicated. Provide battens and seams as required by railroaded material to produce shadebands with full roll-width panel(s) plus, if required, one partial roll-width panel located at top of shadeband.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.3 ROLLER-SHADE INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.
- B. Install roller shades level, plumb, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and balance roller shades to operate smoothly, easily, safely, and free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.
- 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
 - A. Clean roller-shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that roller shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - C. Replace damaged roller shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by Architect, before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 123661

SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: The following simulated stone countertops along with supplementary items necessary for installation:
 - 1. Solid surfacing countertops, sinks and miscellaneous items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Show materials, finishes, edge profiles, methods of joining, locations, and details of joints.
 - 2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, accessories and other items installed in fabrications.
 - 3. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For simulated stone fabrications to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of sources for products.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
 - A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.

- 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar in scope of this Project.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material and labor Defects for a period of 10 years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures".
 - 1. Solid Surfacing Paneling.
 - a. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company
 - b. LG Chemical, Ltd. Hi-Macs

- B. Basis of Design (Product Standard): Contract Documents are based on products and systems specified to establish a standard of quality. Other manufacturers offering products having equivalent characteristics may be considered, provided deviations are minor and comply with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect.
 - 1. Color(s): As scheduled (no substitutions facility standard).
- 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL
 - A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer/fabricator. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer/fabricator of primary materials.
- 2.3 SOLID SURFACE MATERIALS
 - A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous-filled plastic resin complying with ISFA 2-01.
 - 1. Colors and Patterns: As scheduled.
 - B. Panel Thickness: Minimum 1/2 in (12 mm).
- 2.4 ACCESSORIES
 - A. Subtop Materials:
 - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, minimum Grade 130-MR50, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.
 - 2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch (13-mm) nominal thickness. Panel Grade B-C.
 - B. Lavatory Bowls: Provide one or both types below, as indicated on drawings:
 - 1. Integral Lavatory Bowl (Oval): Made of solid surfacing material; 1255/8" front-to-back by 16-1/2 in side-to-side inside plan dimension by 3-3/4" deep; drain 4-1/8 in (104 mm) from rear side, provide unit with overflow; seam-mount installation.
 - a. Manufacturer and Product: Gemstones Sinks; Model 1512-VO with Overflow.
 - C. Backsplash: Preformed 4 in (100 mm) high coved backsplash, to match countertop.
 - D. Front Edge Trim: Preformed 1-1/2 in (38 mm), to match countertops.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Comply with simulated stone manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
 - 1. Fabricate items without joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate countertops with shop-applied backsplashes and edges, unless otherwise indicated

- B. Cutouts and Holes: Accurately cut holes and drill panels in shop for penetrations, fittings and other accessories indicated on Drawings. Obtain field measurements prior to fabrication and maintain minimum clearance at walls.
 - 1. Make cutouts using template or pattern. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
 - 2. Drill fabrications for fittings and similar items.

2.6 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Product recommended by simulated stone manufacturer.
- B. Accessories: Provide joint seam adhesives and other items required for a complete installation as recommended in writing by simulated stone manufacturer.
- C. Sealant: Mildew resistant silicone sealant as specified in Division 07 Section Joint Sealants.
 - 1. Sealant noted is <u>not</u> to be used as a sealant between backsplash / countertop and wall surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.
- 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
 - A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces, do not exceed 1/16 in per 48 in (1.5 mm per 1200 mm).
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 in per 96 in (3 mm per 2400 mm), 1/4 in (6 mm) maximum.

- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/4 of nominal joint width.
- D. Variation in Plane at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64 in (0.4 mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.
- E. Variation in Line of Edge at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64 in (0.4 mm) difference between edges of adjacent units, where edge line continues across joint.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.
- B. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as fabrications are set. Mask surfaces of fabrications adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
 - 1. Clamp units to temporary bracing, supports, or each other to ensure that countertops are properly aligned and joints are of specified width.
- C. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.
- D. Install aprons to backing and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears. Fasten by screwing through backing. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of fabrications adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
 - 1. Seal edges of cutouts in subtops by saturating with varnish.
- F. Apply sealant and compress to form bond with simulated stone material and adjacent surfaces and tool sealant surface to clean, straight lines.
 - 1. Comply with Division 07 Section Joint Sealants.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Promptly clean simulated stone as work progresses to minimize final cleaning. Do not leave adhesive or sealant to dry on simulated stone faces.
- B. Final clean and protect installed countertops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.7 FINISH SCHEDULE

A. Mfg / Color: Refer to Finish Schedule on drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 149200

PNEUMATIC TUBE SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes: Pneumatic tube systems and supplementary items necessary for installation. This work involves movement of existing tube station, with addition piping / piping modifications as required.
- 1.2 DELEGATED DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
 - A. Contract Documents Design Intent: Drawings and Specifications indicate design intent for products and systems and do not necessarily indicate or specify total Work required and shall not be construed as an engineered design. Furnish and install all Work required for a complete installation.
 - B. Coordination of Contract Documents and Work:
 - 1. Product Variations: In the event of minor differences between products and systems of acceptable or available manufacturer, Contractor shall notify Architect of such differences and resolve conflicts in a timely manner. Failure of Contractor to provide notification shall be construed as acceptance of conditions indicated, and changes caused by minor differences between products and Contract Documents shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 2. Allowable Adjustments: Minor dimension and profile adjustments may be made in interest of fabrication or erection methods or techniques or ability to satisfy design intent, provided design intent is maintained as determined by Architect. Proposed deviations shall include a detailed analysis of impact to adjacent substrates or other building systems, including related design or construction cost impacts. If accepted by Architect, deviations causing changes in materials, constructability, substrates, or conditions shall be included in the Work at no additional cost to Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical literature for each product and system indicated.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's specifications for materials, finishes, construction details, installation instructions, and recommendations for maintenance.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details of fabrication and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components and attachments to other work. Distinguish between shop and field-assembled work.
 - 1. Show tube routings on architectural floor plans, tubing riser diagram, electrical riser diagram, right-of-way, methods of suspending and anchoring tubing, station details, equipment locations and detailed dimensions of all major components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality Control Reports: Written report of testing and inspection required by "Field Quality Control".
- B. Warranty:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's written warranty covering materials and installation (labor) stating obligations, remedies, limitations and exclusions.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: Provide, as record documents, as-built shop drawings in a format acceptable to the Owner for instruction and future reference by the Owner.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Experience: Installer's personnel with not less than 5 years of experience in the successful performance of Work similar to scope of this Project.
 - 2. Supervision: Installer shall maintain a competent supervisor at Project while the Work is in progress, and who has not less than 5 years of experience installing products and systems similar to scope of this Project.
 - 3. Manufacturer Acceptance: Installer shall be certified, approved, licensed, or acceptable to manufacturer to install products.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Before Work begins, conduct conference at Project site.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
 - A. Field Measurements: Where products and systems are indicated to fit walls and other construction, verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication.
- 1.9 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate installation of products and systems with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a successful installation without failure.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Furnish manufacturer's written material and labor warranty signed by an authorized representative using manufacturer's standard form agreeing to furnish materials and labor required to repair or replace work which exhibits material defects caused by manufacture or design and installation of product. "Defects" is defined to include but not limited to deterioration or failure to perform as required.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Manufacturer shall warrant the products to be free from material and labor Defects for a period of 2 years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements of Contract Documents as judged by the Architect, provide product by one of manufacturers listed. If not listed, submit as substitution according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures"
 - 1. Aerocom Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Swisslog

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Single Source Responsibility: Furnish each type of product from single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials only as recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

2.3 PNEUMATIC TUBE SYSTEM

- A. System Description: Computer controlled pneumatic tube materials distribution system consisting of tubing, stations, transfer units, blower packages, carriers and a control center.
 - 1. Modify the existing configuration, similar to what is indicated in the drawings, for the relocation of the existing tube station.
 - 2. Provide shortest route vacuum-pressure travel.
 - 3. Individual stations or zones shall be able to be shut down without affecting the remainder of pneumatic tube system.
 - 4. If a power failure occurs, the pneumatic tube system will continue to process carriers under UPS power and an advisory will be posted at the system control center (SCC). If UPS voltage drops below a programmable threshold, a second message will be posted at the SCC monitor and the pneumatic tube system will automatically switch to Quick-off. All in-transit carriers will be processed to their destinations and all pending transactions will be cancelled.
 - 5. A 115 VAC duplex receptacle and device on/off switch shall be provided at each station, transfer unit and blower package.
- B. Seismic Performance: Engineer system to withstand the effects of earthquake motions.

2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Line Material: Tubing shall be 6" outside diameter, 16 gauge, cold rolled, electric welded steel, flash removed, degreased and hot dip galvanized.
 - 1. Bends shall be formed of same material on a centerline radius of not less than 48 inches. The cross-section shall be free from wrinkles and distortions. No expanded bends shall be allowed in the System.
 - 2. All cut ends shall be square, deburred and mandreled round.
 - Solid steel slip sleeves or split steel gasketed bolted sleeves shall be used for tubing joints. Split sleeves shall be used at all connections of serviceable equipment. All sleeves shall be of the same gage as the tubing.
 - 4. Slip joints shall be sealed with a suitable airtight compound.
 - 5. Tubing shall be supported with suitable hangers and supports as follows:

- a. Minimum every 10 feet of straight tubing,
- b. At every floor of vertical runs,
- c. At each end of each bend,
- d. At equipment connections, and
- e. At the center of the bend radius with sway bracing.
- 6. Hangers shall be pre-threaded, zinc plated rod attached to the building structure. Tube clamps or channels fastened to the rod shall support the tubing.
- B. Low-Voltage Control Cable: Plenum-rated cables with minimum 18 gauge conductors. Cable shall be strapped to the transmission tubing at minimum 10' intervals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Acceptance of Surfaces and Conditions: Examine substrates to receive products and systems and associated work for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed only when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner complying with Contract Documents. Starting work within a particular area will be construed as acceptance of surface conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Quality Standards: In addition to standards listed elsewhere, perform Work according to following, unless otherwise specified:
 - 1. Respective manufacturer/fabricator's written installation instructions.
 - 2. Accepted submittals.
 - 3. Contract Documents.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and specifications for cleaning and surface preparation. Surfaces shall have no defects, contaminants, or errors which would result in poor or potentially defective installation or would cause latent defects in Work.
- B. Pneumatic tube system and components shall be anchored and fastened to building construction as required for a stable, secure installation. All exposed parts of pneumatic tube system and finish components shall be closely fit and joined to provide a neat uniform appearance.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Manufacturer's qualified technical representative shall periodically inspect Work to ensure installation is proceeding in accordance with manufacturer's designs, recommendations, instructions, and warranty requirements. Representative shall submit written reports of each visit indicating observations, findings, and conclusions of inspection.

- 1. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: Direct employee of technical services department of manufacturer with experience in providing recommendations, observations, evaluations, and problem diagnostics.
- B. System Testing and Acceptance: Prior to a formal pneumatic tube system performance test, perform preliminary tests, verifying all components are in fully operational condition for carrier dispatch and receive between all possible station combinations.
 - 1. Provide written notification to the Architect/Engineer 30 days in advance of the scheduled pneumatic tube system performance test. Provide all personnel, equipment and instruments required for such examination.
 - 2. In the presence of the Architect and Owner, Perform all operational tests, inspecting pneumatic tube system components and verifying that the equipment is installed and operating in proper condition, according to the intent of the contract.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY BLANK